



**AGENDA
ELGIN CITY COUNCIL
REGULAR MEETING
TUESDAY, JULY 11, 2017
CITY ANNEX COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 310 NORTH MAIN STREET
7:00 PM**

I. CALL TO ORDER

II. ROLL CALL

III. INVOCATION

IV. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Recess REGULAR MEETING and call to order PUBLIC HEARING

V. PUBLIC HEARING

1. A Public Hearing on the Proposed 2017 City of Elgin Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan
2. A Public Hearing on a proposed amendment to Chapter 46, Zoning Ordinance regarding camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer and other trailer restrictions.

Close PUBLIC HEARING and Reconvene REGULAR MEETING

VI. PUBLIC COMMENT

Individuals may request to speak on items on the agenda, and items not on the agenda, by requesting to speak during the meeting and under "PUBLIC COMMENT" and will be required to fill out a "PUBLIC COMMENT FORM" and present it, along with any material, handouts or information for Council, to the City Secretary prior to commencement of the Council meeting. Speaker comments are limited to three (3) minutes.

No formal action can be taken by the City Council on items not posted on the agenda. Items requiring a Public Hearing will allow a member of the public an opportunity to speak during the Public Hearing and does not require submission of a "PUBLIC COMMENT FORM". Speakers must address their comments to the Mayor or Presiding Officer rather than to an individual Council Member or member of Staff. All speakers must limit their comments to the specific subject matter noted on the "PUBLIC COMMENT FORM" and refrain from personal attacks or derogatory comments directed at any Council Member, member of Staff, other individual or group.

VII. PRESENTATIONS

1. Recognition of former City Councilmember Craig Fromme
2. Presentation of the Annual Audit Report for the period ending September 30, 2016 by BrooksCardiel, PLLC

VIII. CITY MANAGER'S REPORT

1. Review and Discussion of Elgin Flea Market Days

2. Update and Review of Economic Development and Capital Improvements Projects
3. Update on possible adjustments to rules for appointments and terms on City Boards and Committees
4. Monthly Departmental Activity Reports - May

IX. CONSENT AGENDA

All of the items on the consent agenda are considered to be self-explanatory by the Council and will be enacted with one motion, one second, and one vote. There will be no separate discussion of these items unless a council member removes an item from the Consent Agenda and places it on the New Business section for Discussion and action.

1. AN ORDINANCE ASSIGNING NEWLY ANNEXED PROPERTY TO CITY COUNCIL WARD AREA NO. 3; PROVIDING FOR A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE AND CONFLICTING ORDINANCES OR RESOLUTIONS
2. Approval of a request to close Depot Street from Avenue C to Avenue B Thursday, October 26, Friday, October 27, Saturday, October 28, and Sunday, October 29 for the carnival at the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival.
3. Approval of a request for street closures for the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival on October 28, 2017.
4. Approval of a request to waive the open container ordinance for the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival sponsored by Elgin Main Street Board and the City of Elgin on Friday, October 27 from 6pm to 10pm on Depot Street for the Street Dance; from 5:00pm to 11:59 pm the area from Central Avenue to Depot Street from Main Street to Avenue A for the Gordon Swenson Memorial BBQ Pork Cook-off; and on Saturday, October 28 from 10:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. in the festival area: Loop 109 (Main Street) from Austin Street to Lexington, Central Avenue, Depot Street, 1st Street, 2nd Street and 3rd Street from the Union Pacific railroad tracks to Avenue A.
5. City Council Special Meeting Minutes - June 1, 2017
6. City Council Regular Meeting Minutes - June 6, 2017

X. UNFINISHED BUSINESS

None

XI. NEW BUSINESS

1. A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING AND ADOPTING THE 2017 FIVE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN, A REPORT ON ANTICIPATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURES AND PROJECTS FOR ALL MUNICIPAL OPERATIONS FROM OCTOBER 2017 THROUGH SEPTEMBER 2022; AND PROVIDING FOR RELATED MATTERS
2. A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING THE EXPENDITURE OF \$50,000.00 BY THE ELGIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FOR ALLAN TOLBERT'S 112-114 N. MAIN STREET AND 109 CENTRAL AVENUE BUILDINGS REMODELING PROJECTS AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

3. A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING A CHAPTER 380 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF ELGIN AND BFB ELGIN RETAIL PARTNERS, LLC AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT
4. AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 46, ARTICLES I, II, AND V, REVISED CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, BY AMENDING CHAPTER 46, SECTIONS 46-1, 46-138, and 46-598; REPEALING ALL OTHER ORDINANCES AND PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT THEREWITH; AND PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE
5. DISCUSSION AND ACTION TO APPROVE AND AUTHORIZE THE MAYOR TO SIGN AN EXTENSION TO A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS AND NOVINGER RESOURCES, INC. FOR FIVE (5) YEARS.
6. Discussion and possible action related to a funding request by the Capital Area Planning Council of Governments (CAPCOG) Clean Air Coalition in support of the regional air quality program
7. Discussion and possible action regarding the appointment of Rosanna Abreo as a temporary replacement Municipal Court Judge.

XII. EXECUTIVE SESSION

The City Council may announce that it will adjourn the public meeting at any time during the meeting and convene in Executive Session pursuant to Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code to discuss any matter as specifically listed on the agenda and/or as permitted by Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

Recess the Regular Council meeting and call to order Executive Session in a closed session.

None

Adjourn Executive Session and call public back in to Reconvene Regular Council meeting.

RECONVENE

XIII. The City Council will return to open session for possible discussion and action as a result of the Executive Session.

XIV. ANNOUNCEMENTS

XV. ADJOURNMENT

NOTICE

Notice of Assistance at Public Meetings, the City of Elgin is committed to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Elgin City Hall and Council Chambers are wheelchair accessible and special marked parking is available. Persons with Disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need assistance are requested to contact the City Secretary's Office at (512) 281-5724. Please provide forty-eight hours notice when feasible.

I, Amelia Sanchez, City Secretary for the City of Elgin, hereby certify this notice was posted at the City Hall Annex of the City of Elgin, Texas on or before July 7, 2017 prior to 7:00 p.m. in accordance with Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

Amelia Sanchez

Amelia Sanchez, City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

A Public Hearing on the Proposed 2017 City of Elgin Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Receive comments from the general public on the proposed 2017 City of Elgin Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan (5YRCP).

BACKGROUND:

As part of the City's commitment to maintaining a strategic long-term financial plan for appropriate future capital investment in city-owned assets and operations, the Five-Year Capital Program (5YRCP) is a comprehensive document describing all currently proposed capital projects for all city departments for each of the next five years ensuing. The 5YRCP will not only provide staff with the opportunity to look beyond the standard 12-month governmental funding cycle, it will provide the City Council/administration with information necessary to achieve effective long-term financial planning – while also providing the general public with an outlook on plans for future investment in city facilities and services. Pending action/adoption by the Council and a copy of the proposed 5YRCP is included under the corresponding item later in the agenda under 'New Business'.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☒ not included in the current-year budget
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

No Council action contemplated or recommended pertaining to this agenda item, which is only for purposes of receiving public comments on the proposed 5YRCP.

ATTACHMENTS:

- ☒ **Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

A Public Hearing on a proposed amendment to Chapter 46, Zoning Ordinance regarding camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer and other trailer restrictions.

DEPARTMENT: Planning & Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Receive comments from the general public on the proposed amending Ordinance as described.

BACKGROUND:

The Planning and Zoning Commission held the first public hearing on this proposed amendment on May 31, 2017 and joins the staff in recommending approval of same by City Council. This is the second of the required public hearings. Pending action/adoption by the Council is included under the corresponding item later in the agenda under 'New Business'.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☒ not included in the current-year budget
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

No Council action contemplated or recommended pertaining to this agenda item, which is only for purposes of receiving public comments on the proposed amending Ordinance.

ATTACHMENTS:

Planning & Zoning May 31, 2017 Agenda
May 31, 2017 Meeting Minutes
Proposed Ordinance

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



AGENDA
ELGIN PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION
PUBLIC HEARING/ SPECIAL MEETING
WEDNESDAY, MAY 31, 2017, 6:30 P.M.
CITY HALL ANNEX COUNCIL CHAMBERS
310 NORTH MAIN STREET

CALL TO ORDER

PUBLIC COMMENT

Individuals may request to speak on items on the agenda, and items not on the agenda. Speaker comments are limited to three (3) minutes. No formal action can be taken on items not posted on the agenda. All speakers must limit their comments to the specific subject matter noted on the "PUBLIC COMMENT FORM" and refrain from personal attacks or derogatory comments directed at any Commission Member, member of Staff, other individual or group.

CONSENT

1. Approval of minutes, April 24, 2017.

UNFINISHED BUSINESS

1. NONE.

NEW BUSINESS

1. REVIEW AND MAKE POSSIBLE RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE ELGIN CITY COUNCIL ON THE PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 46, ZONING ORDINANCE REGARDING CAMPING, RECREATIONAL VEHICLE, MOTOR HOME, TRAVEL TRAILER AND OTHER TRAILER RESTRICTIONS.

PRESENTAION

1. PRESENTATION WITH DISCUSSION AND WORKSHOP BY CITY ATTORNEY CHARLIE CROSSFIELD ON ZONING.

EXECUTIVE SESSION

The board may adjourn the public meeting at any time during the meeting and convene in Executive Session pursuant to Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code to discuss any matter as specifically listed on the agenda and/or as permitted by Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

RECONVENE

The board returns to open session for possible discussion and action as a result of the Executive Session.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

ADJOURNMENT

NOTICE

I, Gary N. Cooke, Director Planning & Development for the City of Elgin, hereby certify this notice was posted at the City Hall Annex of the City of Elgin, Texas on or before the 15th of May, 2017 before 5:00 p.m. in accordance with Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code. The Elgin City Council will meet on new business item #1 on June 6, 2017.



Gary N. Cooke, Director Planning & Development

Notice of Assistance at Public Meetings, the City of Elgin is committed to compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Elgin City Hall and Council Chambers are wheelchair accessible and special marked parking is available. Persons with Disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need assistance are requested to contact the City Secretary's Office at (512) 281-5724. Please provide forty-eight hours notice when feasible.

Para informacion en espanol favor de llamar 512-281-0119. Servicios de traduccion disponible en la reunion.

MINUTES
PLANNING AND ZONING COMMISSION
PUBLIC HEARING-SPECIAL MEETING
WEDNESDAY, MAY 31, 2017 – 6:30 PM

1. **CALL TO ORDER** Chairman Antonio Prete called the meeting to order at 6:30 PM.

PRESENT: Geno Chavarria, Brian Lundgren, Ronnie Creppon, Antonio Prete, Rudy L. Ramirez. Staff: , Melissa Lipiec, Carlos Navejas, Charlie Crossfield-City Attorney

ABSENT: Dorothy McCarther, David Lanford

Guest: None

2. **PUBLIC COMMENT:** None.

3. **MINUTES:** Antonio Prete asked for a motion to approve the minutes of the April 24, 2017 meeting and Brian Lundgren made a motion to approve the meeting minutes as presented. Ronnie Creppon seconded the motion and a vote was taken. The motion passed with a vote of five (5) for, zero (0) against.

4. **UNFINISHED BUSINESS**
 1. None.

5. **NEW BUSINESS**

1. REVIEW AND MAKE POSSIBLE RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE ELGIN CITY COUNCIL ON THE PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO CHAPTER 46, ZONING ORDINANCE REGARDING CAMPING, RECREATIONAL VEHICLE, MOTOR HOME, TRAVEL TRAILER AND OTHER TRAILER RESTRICTIONS. Melissa Lipiec addressed the Commission stating that the current Mobile Home ordinance does not include recreational vehicles and the proposed changes would define and include them. She also stated that our current ordinance does not allow for a recreational vehicle to be occupied on a residential lot. Ronnie Creppon questioned the term “temporary” in the definition of recreational vehicle. Charlie Crossfield stated that the intent of the ordinance is to prevent people from placing and occupying an RV in an area that is not zoned for a mobile home or recreational vehicle. Antonio Prete stated that he currently has an RV which he stores on his property and asked if he was in violation of the current ordinance. Melissa Lipiec explained that property owners are allowed to store recreational vehicles on their property as long as they are behind the front building line but on one can occupy it. In response to Ronnie Creppon’s question regarding the word “temporary”; Charlie Crossfield stated that a definition of the term “temporary” can be added to the ordinance with a specific time frame. A two week timeframe was proposed by Antonio Prete. Charlie Crossfield reminded the Commission that the proposed amendment is to make changes to the Mobile Home Park regulations. The Commission can make an additional recommendation to the Council to allow for the occupation of a recreational vehicle, with the permission of the property owner for a specific period of time. Carlos Navejas-Code Enforcement Officer asked about when the City will know when occupation begins and ends. Antonio Prete asked for a motion to recommend the proposed changes to the Elgin City Council with the addition of a definition of the term “temporary” and allowing for the occupation of a recreational vehicle for a specific period of time. Ronnie Creppon made the motion and Brian Lundgren seconded. A vote was taken and the motion passed with a vote of five (5) for and zero (0) against.

6. **PRESENTATION:** PRESENTATION ON ZONING BY CITY ATTORNEY CHARLIE CROSSFIELD. Charlie Crossfield gave a presentation on the importance and necessity of zoning.

7. **EXECUTIVE SESSION:** None

8. **ANNOUNCEMENTS:** Melissa Lipiec announced that we will be having a meeting on June 26th on The Homestead Subdivision Preliminary Plat and the Irma Chavarria Preliminary and Final Plats.
9. **ADJOURNMENT:** Antonio Prete adjourned the meeting at 7:48 PM

Anotnio Prete
Chairman, Planning and Zoning Commission

ATTEST:

Gary N. Cooke
Secretary, Planning and Zoning Commission

Sec. 46-598. - Camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer and other trailer restrictions.

Not more than one camping, recreational vehicle, motor home or travel trailer or hauling trailer per family living on the premises shall be permitted, and said trailer shall not exceed 40 feet in length, or eight feet in width; and further provided that said trailer shall not be parked or stored for more than 48 hours unless it is located behind the front yard building line. A camping, recreational vehicle, motor home or travel trailer shall not be occupied either temporarily or permanently while it is parked or stored in any area within the incorporated limits except in a trailer court or mobile home park authorized under the ordinances of the city. When a recreational vehicle or trailer is parked in a driveway temporarily, at no time shall it encroach or block any public sidewalk.

Sec. 46-1. - Definitions.

Recreational vehicle means a unit designed as temporary living quarters for recreational, camping or travel use that has a body width not exceeding eight feet and a body length not exceeding 40 feet. Units may have their own power, or be designed to be drawn or mounted on an automotive vehicle. The term "recreational vehicle" includes motor homes, travel trailers, truck campers, camping trailers, converted buses, house boats or other similar units as determined by the building official or such other person as may be designed by the city council. A recreational vehicle may or may not include an individual toilet and bath.

Trailer court or mobile home park means a parcel of land which has been designed or improved or intended to be used or rented for occupancy by one or more trailer homes, mobile homes, or recreational vehicle, as authorized under the ordinances of the city

Sec. 46-138. - General description.

(a) A specific use permit for any of the following uses in any use district may be granted and may contain such requirements, conditions and safeguards as are needed to protect adjacent property, and in any case a site plan may be required by the planning and zoning commission or the city council which may be made a part of the regulations granting such specific use permit:

- (1) College, university or private boarding school.
- (2) Library, museum or art gallery.
- (3) Golf course, driving range or putting course.
- (4) Radio, microwave relay tower or television tower.
- (5) Private aboveground water storage tank.
- (6) Gas or petroleum drilling or storage.
- (7) Rock quarries: sand, gravel or earth excavation for off-site use.

- (8) Airports or landing fields for public or private use. An airport or landing field specific use permit will not become effective until the site is approved by the Civil Aeronautics Administration. When located in the R-1, R-2, R-3 or A residential districts, the site shall contain not less than 20 acres.
- (9) Hospitals intended for the care of insane, liquor or narcotics patients. When located in the R-1, R-2, R-3 or A residential districts, the site shall contain not less than 20 acres.
- (10) Trailer court or mobile home park and individual mobile home sites in R-1, R-2 and R-3 residential districts.
- (11) Dry board storage.
- (12) Dog kennels and veterinary hospitals.
- (13) Greenhouses and nurseries.
- (14) Private club, community or civic club.
- (15) Day nursery or child care center.
- (16) Kindergarten.
- (17) Home beauty shop.
- (18) Institutions of a religious, education, recreation or philanthropic nature which are not listed in this division.
- (19) Sororities, fraternities and lodges.
- (20) Medical facility.
- (21) Off-street parking lot.
- (22) Bait sales.
- (23) Electric transmission station.
- (24) Roller skating rink.
- (25) Temporary structures for religious or public gatherings.
- (26) Carnivals or amusement parks.
- (27) Zoo.
- (28) Temporary produce stand.
- (29) Motor raceways.
- (30) Feed lot.
- (31) Athletic fields or stadiums.
- (32) Christmas tree sales.
- (33) Fireworks sales.
- (34) Sewage collection and/or treatment utility installation, public or private, not listed in this division.
- (35) Animal pound.
- (36) Home tropical fish sales.
- (37) Store selling beer.
- (38) Bed and breakfast.
- (39) Boardinghouse.
- (40) Public stable.
- (41) Private stable.
- (42) Roominghouse.
- (43) Tourist house.
- (44) Industrialized housing.
- (45) Industrialized building.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Recognition of former City Councilmember Craig Fromme

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Recognition of former Councilmember Craig Fromme's service (2014-2017)

BACKGROUND:

This item is to provide for an opportunity to recognize and express appreciation for former Councilmember Craig Fromme's years of service to the city

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Presentation of the Annual Audit Report for the period ending September 30, 2016 by BrooksCardiel, PLLC

DEPARTMENT: Finance

PROPOSED ACTION:

This item is for formal presentation of the Annual Audit Report for the most recent fiscal year (2015-16) by the City's external auditor, BrooksCardiel.

BACKGROUND:

In compliance with state law and the Elgin City Charter, the city's external auditor has reviewed and audited the financial statements of governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Elgin as of and for the year ended September 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as said report.

In the auditor's opinion, 'the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City as of September 30, 2016 and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.'

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

No Council action contemplated or requested at this time. This item is only for presentation of the Audit Report.

ATTACHMENTS:

Final Audit Report, 9/30/2016

- ☒ **Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

of the

City of Elgin, Texas

**For the Year Ended
September 30, 2016**

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

TABLE OF CONTENTS

September 30, 2016

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditor's Report	1
Management's Discussion and Analysis	5

Basic Financial Statements

Government-Wide Financial Statements

Statement of Net Position	18
Statement of Activities	20

Fund Financial Statements

Governmental Funds:

Balance Sheet	22
Reconciliation of the Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position- Governmental funds	25
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance- Governmental Funds	26
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	29

Proprietary Funds:

Statement of Net Position	30
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position	31
Statement of Cash Flows	32

Notes to the Financial Statements	35
--	----

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance- Budget and Actual - General Fund	71
Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance- Budget and Actual – Red Light Camera	73
Schedule of Changes in Net Pension Liability and Related Ratios	74
Schedule of Employer Contributions to Pension Plan	75

COMBINING AND INDIVIDUAL FUND STATEMENTS

Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds	78
Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance - Nonmajor Governmental Funds	80

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance-
Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund

82

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Honorable Mayor and
Members of the City Council
City of Elgin, Texas:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Elgin, Texas (the "City"), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

The City's management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City as of September 30, 2016 and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Emphasis of Matter

Correction of an Error

As discussed in Note IV.E to the financial statements, beginning fund balance and net position has been restated to reflect corrections of accounting errors in the 2015 financial statements. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, and pension plan information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise City of Elgin, Texas's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedule are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The supplementary information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the accompanying supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Brooks Cardiel, PLLC". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

BrooksCardiel, PLLC
Certified Public Accountants
The Woodlands, Texas
June 5, 2017

(This page intentionally left blank.)

***MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION
AND ANALYSIS***

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (MD&A)

September 30, 2016

As management of the City of Elgin, Texas (the "City"), we offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2016. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information contained in this report.

Financial Highlights

- The City's total combined net position is \$17,678,336 at September 30, 2016.
- At the close of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported combined fund balances of \$6,997,673, a decrease of \$1,930,839. This decrease is primarily due to the excess of expenditures over revenues within the capital projects fund by \$1,886,438.
- As of the end of the year, the unassigned fund balance of the general fund was \$1,494,527 or 25% of total general fund expenditures.
- The City had an overall decrease in net position of \$1,796,232.
- The City closed the year with a net pension liability of \$2,459,130.

Overview of the Financial Statements

The discussion and analysis provided here are intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements consist of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) the notes to financial statements. This report also includes supplementary information intended to furnish additional detail to support the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-Wide Statements

The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *statement of net position* presents information on all of the City's assets and liabilities. The difference between the two is reported as *net position*. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating. Other non-financial factors, such as the City's property tax base and the condition of the City's infrastructure, need to be considered in order to assess the overall health of the City.

The *statement of activities* presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

are reported for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and earned but unused vacation leave).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (*governmental activities*) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (*business-type activities*). The governmental activities of the City include general government, public safety, public works, culture and recreation, and economic development. The business-type activities of the City include water and sewer, and sanitation operations.

FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources*, as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in assessing a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The City maintains twelve individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, red light camera, capital projects, and debt service fund, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in a separate section of the report.

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general, debt service, capital projects, special revenue and utility funds. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the general, major special revenue and the debt service fund to demonstrate compliance with their respective budget.

Proprietary Funds

The City's proprietary funds are all enterprise funds. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as *business-type activities* in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses an enterprise fund to account for its water and sewer utility operations. All activities associated with providing such services are accounted for in these funds, including administration, operation, maintenance, debt service, capital improvements, meter maintenance, billing and collection. The City's intent is that costs of providing the services to the general public on a continuing basis is financed through user charges in a manner similar to a private enterprise.

Proprietary financial statements provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for the utility fund, all of which is considered to be a major fund of the City.

Component Unit

The City maintains the accounting and financial statements for one component unit. The Elgin Economic Development Corporation, which is a discretely presented component unit, is presented alongside the government-wide statement of net position and statement of activities.

Notes to Financial Statements

The notes provide additional information that is necessary to acquire a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Other Information

In addition to the basic financial statements, MD&A, and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain Required Supplementary Information (RSI). The required RSI includes a budgetary comparison schedule for the general fund, schedule of changes in the net pension liability and related ratios and schedule of employer contributions for the Texas Municipal Retirement System. RSI can be found after the basic financial statements.

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

As noted previously, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of the City's financial position. For the City of Elgin, assets exceed liabilities by \$17,678,336 as of September 30, 2016, in the primary government.

The largest portion of the City's net position, \$15,694,219, reflects its investments in capital assets (e.g., land, city hall, police station, streets, and drainage systems, as well as the public works facilities), less any debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

Statement of Net Position:

The following table reflects the condensed Statement of Net Position:

	2016			2015		
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total
Current and other assets	\$ 8,679,837	\$ 2,176,657	\$ 10,856,494	\$ 10,561,116	\$ 6,331,023	\$ 16,892,139
Capital assets, net	14,036,678	24,096,171	38,132,849	13,697,419	24,710,232	38,407,651
Total Assets	22,716,515	26,272,828	48,989,343	24,258,535	31,041,255	55,299,790
Deferred Outflows of Resources	645,816	228,577	874,393	258,390	112,695	371,085
Other liabilities	1,587,973	694,963	2,282,936	1,520,854	3,985,063	5,505,917
Long-term liabilities	14,344,990	15,515,540	29,860,530	14,769,886	15,790,266	30,560,152
Total Liabilities	15,932,963	16,210,503	32,143,466	16,290,740	19,775,329	36,066,069
Deferred Inflows of Resources	31,478	10,456	41,934	98,981	31,257	130,238
Net Position:						
Net investment in capital assets	5,265,386	10,428,833	15,694,219	6,008,509	10,569,111	16,577,620
Restricted	1,683,488	1,240,404	2,923,892	1,512,110	1,289,169	2,801,279
Unrestricted	449,016	(1,388,791)	(939,775)	606,585	(510,916)	95,669
Total Net Position	\$ 7,397,890	\$ 10,280,446	\$ 17,678,336	\$ 8,127,204	\$ 11,347,364	\$ 19,474,568

City of Elgin, Texas
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, Continued
September 30, 2016

Statement of Activities:

The following table provides a summary of the City's changes in net position:

	For the Year Ended September 30, 2016			For the Year Ended September 30, 2015		
			Total			Total
	Governmental	Business-Type	Primary	Governmental	Business-Type	Primary
	Activities	Activities	Government	Activities	Activities	Government
Revenues						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 1,392,382	\$ 5,260,457	\$ 6,652,839	\$ 2,365,619	\$ 4,514,764	\$ 6,880,383
Grants and contributions	401,989	-	401,989	539,880	-	539,880
General revenues:						
Property taxes	2,786,178	-	2,786,178	2,829,395	-	2,829,395
Sales taxes	1,289,801	-	1,289,801	1,180,150	-	1,180,150
Franchise and local taxes	511,926	-	511,926	437,652	-	437,652
Investment income	37,542	10,820	48,362	8,767	5,686	14,453
Other revenues	120,451	-	120,451	-	-	-
Total Revenues	6,540,269	5,271,277	11,811,546	7,361,463	4,520,450	11,881,913
Expenses						
General government	3,212,008	-	3,212,008	3,283,120	-	3,283,120
Public safety	2,864,904	-	2,864,904	2,468,446	-	2,468,446
Parks and recreation	530,459	-	530,459	348,131	-	348,131
Public works	1,594,697	-	1,594,697	1,820,582	-	1,820,582
Other	77,742	-	77,742	-	-	-
Transfer of capital assets	483,605	-	483,605	-	-	-
Interest and fiscal charges	432,215	567,561	999,776	508,485	721,800	1,230,285
Utilities	-	3,844,587	3,844,587	-	2,809,949	2,809,949
Total Expenses	9,195,630	4,412,148	13,607,778	8,428,764	3,531,749	11,960,513
Change in Net Position						
Before Transfers	(2,655,361)	859,129	(1,796,232)	(1,067,301)	988,701	(78,600)
Transfers	1,926,047	(1,926,047)	-	1,779,533	(1,779,533)	-
Total	1,926,047	(1,926,047)	-	1,779,533	(1,779,533)	-
Change in Net Position	(729,314)	(1,066,918)	(1,796,232)	712,232	(790,832)	(78,600)
Beginning Net Position	8,127,204	11,347,364	19,474,568	7,414,972	12,138,196	19,553,168
Ending Net Position	\$ 7,397,890	\$ 10,280,446	\$ 17,678,336	\$ 8,127,204	\$ 11,347,364	\$ 19,474,568

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, *Continued*

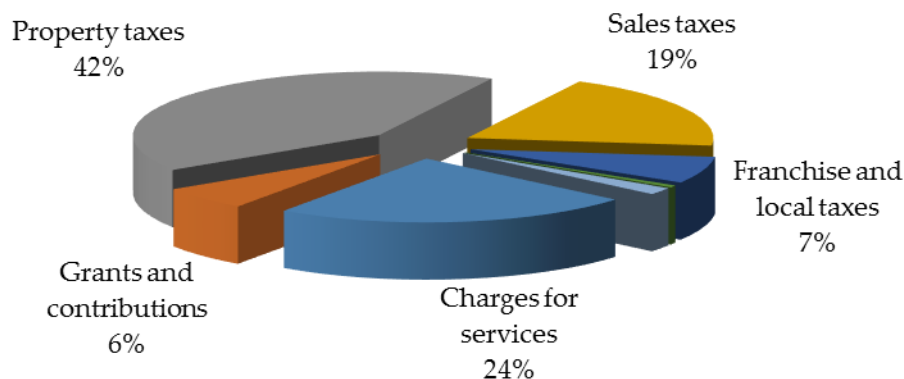
September 30, 2016

Governmental activities current assets decreased by \$1,881,279 when compared to the prior year due to the partial expenditure of the unspent proceeds related to \$5,615,000 certificates of obligation bonds that were issued in fiscal year 2015.

Business-type activities current assets decreased by \$4,154,366 when compared to the prior year due to the escrow payment of debt refunding proceeds that were held by the City at the end of the prior year. There was also a corresponding decrease in other liabilities as a result of the \$3,427,000 escrow payment.

Graphic presentations of selected data from the summary tables are displayed below to assist in the analysis of the City's activities.

Governmental Activities - Revenues

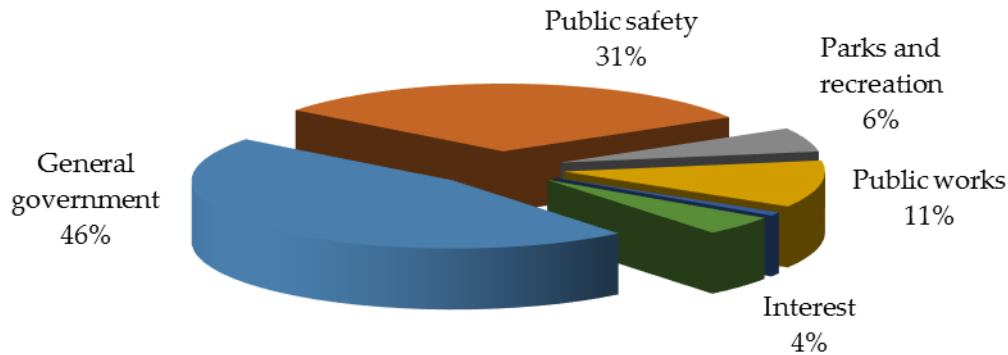


For the year ended September 30, 2016, revenues from governmental activities totaled \$6,540,269. Property tax, sales tax and charges for services are the City's largest revenue sources. Sales tax increased \$109,651 or 9% due to an overall growth in the economy. Franchise and local taxes increased \$74,274 or 17% due to growth in the economy. Grants and contributions decreased by \$137,891 or 26% due to several nonrecurring grants received in the prior year. Charges for services decreased by \$973,237 or 41% as a result of garbage and sanitation service collections now being recognized in the utility fund. In prior years, these collections were recognized within the general fund. All other revenues remained relatively stable when compared to the previous year.

City of Elgin, Texas
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, Continued
September 30, 2016

This graph shows the governmental function expenses of the City:

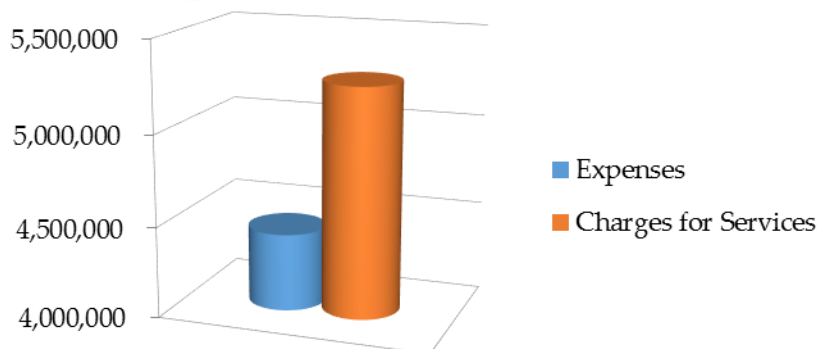
Governmental Activities - Expenses



For the year ended September 30, 2016, expenses for governmental activities totaled \$9,195,630. This represents an increase of \$766,866 or 9% from the prior year. The majority of this increase within the public safety and parks and recreation expenditures which increased by \$396,458 and \$182,328, respectively. This is primarily due to increases in personnel expenses and the impact of the increase in the net liability. In addition, the City recognized a one-time expense of \$483,605 related to the transfer of capital assets to the Elgin EDC. The City's largest functional expense is general government of \$3,212,008, which includes all general operating and nondepartmental expenses. All remaining expenses remained relatively consistent with the previous year.

Business-type activities are shown comparing operating costs to revenues generated by related services.

Business-Type Activities - Revenues and Expenses



For the year ended September 30, 2016, charges for services by business-type activities totaled \$5,260,457. This is an increase of \$745,693, or 17%, from the previous year. This increase directly relates to an increase in the water usage during the year. In addition, the sanitation revenues were reallocated

City of Elgin, Texas
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, *Continued*
September 30, 2016

to the utility fund as compared to the prior year when sanitation services were recognized in the general fund.

Total expenses increased \$880,399. This increase is the net of a decrease in interest and related charges of \$154,239 offset with an increase in operating expenses of \$1,034,638. The decrease in interest charges is primarily a result of the City's outstanding debt arriving closer to the maturity dates. The increase in operating expenses is mainly due to the reallocation of garbage and sanitation expenses to the utility fund. In prior years these expenses were recognized in the general fund.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE CITY'S FUNDS

As noted earlier, fund accounting is used to demonstrate and ensure compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental Funds - The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information of near-term inflows, outflows and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unreserved fund balance may serve as a useful measure of the City's net resources available for spending at the end of the year.

As of the end of the year the general fund reflected a total fund balance of \$1,501,096. Of this, \$6,569 is considered nonspendable as it relates to prepaid expenditures. Unassigned fund balance totaled \$1,494,527 as of yearend. The general fund had a net decrease in fund balance of the year of \$223,323. This decrease was primarily due to greater than anticipated expenditures, as actual expenditures exceeded appropriations for the current year.

The red light camera fund ending the year with a fund balance of \$286,564, all of which is restricted for public safety related expenditures. There was a decrease in fund balance of \$134,363 for the year. The decrease is primarily attributable to the decline in citation collections and increased capital outlay expenditures in comparison with the prior year.

The capital projects fund ending the year with a fund balance of \$3,765,891 which represented a decrease of \$1,886,438. This decrease is primarily due to expenditures exceeding revenues at the fund level. Capital expenditures totaled \$1,330,398 and were related to street and infrastructure improvements.

There was an increase in debt service fund balance of \$50,482 during the year leaving an yearend fund balance of \$544,832. All fund balance is restricted for debt service. Principal and interest payments totaled \$1,337,333 as of yearend.

Proprietary Funds - The City's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

City of Elgin, Texas

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, Continued

September 30, 2016

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

There was a total positive budget variance of \$294,653 in the general fund. This is a combination of negative revenue of \$58,963 and a positive expenditure variance of \$481,097. In addition, there was also a negative variance in other financing sources and uses of \$127,481. The City amended the original general fund budget for fiscal year 2016 by increasing general government expenditures by \$20,985 and increasing transfers in by \$235,226.

CAPITAL ASSETS

As of the end of the year, the City's governmental activities funds had invested \$14,036,678 in a variety of capital assets and infrastructure, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is included with the governmental capital assets as required by GASB Statement No. 34. The City's business-type activities funds had invested \$24,096,171 in a variety of capital assets and infrastructure, net of accumulated depreciation.

Major capital asset events during the current year include the following:

- Construction in progress of:
 - Sidewalk project - \$150,011
 - New recreation center and emergency shelter – \$186,108
 - New streets – \$564,688
 - FM 1100 - \$87,436
- Purchase of public safety and parks and recreation equipment totaling \$245,924
- Investment in waste water treatment plant improvements totaling \$124,117

More detailed information about the City's capital assets is presented in note IV. C to the financial statements.

LONG-TERM DEBT

At the end of the current year, the City had total bonds outstanding of \$25,926,000. During the year, the City made principal repayments on outstanding bonds totaling \$1,374,000. More detailed information about the City's long-term liabilities is presented in note IV. D to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET

The Mayor and City Council are committed to maintaining and improving the overall wellbeing of the City of Elgin and improving services provided to their public citizens. The City is budgeting for growth in the upcoming year.

City of Elgin, Texas
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS, Continued
September 30, 2016

CONTACTING THE CITY'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the City of Elgin's finances for all those with an interest in the City's finances. Questions concerning this report or requests for additional financial information should be directed to the City Finance Director, 310 N Main Street, Elgin, Texas 78621.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

City of Elgin, Texas
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
September 30, 2016

	Primary Government		
	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total
<u>Assets</u>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,888,669	\$ 1,250,262	\$ 9,138,931
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	-	348,874	348,874
Investments	-	-	-
Receivables, net	784,599	577,521	1,362,120
Prepays	6,569	-	6,569
Total Current Assets	8,679,837	2,176,657	10,856,494
Capital assets:			
Non-depreciable	2,485,738	280,853	2,766,591
Net depreciable capital assets	11,550,940	23,815,318	35,366,258
Total Long-term Assets	14,036,678	24,096,171	38,132,849
Total Assets	22,716,515	26,272,828	48,989,343
<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>			
Deferred charges on refunding	2,650	28,466	31,116
Pension contributions	299,032	93,675	392,707
Pension investment earnings	344,134	106,436	450,570
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	645,816	228,577	874,393
<u>Liabilities</u>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	1,459,855	173,554	1,633,409
Customer deposits	-	342,987	342,987
Accrued interest	128,118	178,422	306,540
Long-term debt due within one year	871,683	621,566	1,493,249
	2,459,656	1,316,529	3,776,185
Noncurrent liabilities:			
Net pension liability	1,874,899	584,231	2,459,130
Due in more than one year	11,598,408	14,309,743	25,908,151
	13,473,307	14,893,974	28,367,281
Total Liabilities	15,932,963	16,210,503	32,143,466
<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>			
Pension (gains) losses	31,478	10,456	41,934
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	31,478	10,456	41,934
<u>Net Position</u>			
Net investment in capital assets	5,265,386	10,428,833	15,694,219
Restricted for:			
Debt service	544,832	228,000	772,832
Capital projects	-	1,012,404	1,012,404
Economic development	536,823	-	536,823
Public safety	426,005	-	426,005
Other purposes	175,828	-	175,828
Unrestricted	449,016	(1,388,791)	(939,775)
Total Net Position	\$ 7,397,890	\$ 10,280,446	\$ 17,678,336

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Component Unit	
Elgin	
EDC	
\$	910,626
	-
	102,473
	108,287
	-
	1,121,386
	844,591
	468,179
	1,312,770
	2,434,156
	13,173
	-
	-
	13,173
	8,176
	-
	-
	140,000
	148,176
	-
	390,000
	390,000
	538,176
	-
	-
	795,943
	-
	-
	1,113,210
	-
	-
	-
\$	1,909,153

City of Elgin, Texas
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		
		Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions
Primary Government				
Governmental Activities				
General government	\$ 3,212,008	\$ 174,333	\$ 261,045	\$ -
Public safety	2,864,904	1,032,066	-	-
Parks and recreation	530,459	114,881	-	-
Public works	1,594,697	71,102	66,737	74,207
Other	77,742	-	-	-
Interest and fiscal charges	432,215	-	-	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>8,712,025</u>	<u>1,392,382</u>	<u>327,782</u>	<u>74,207</u>
Business-Type Activities				
Utility fund	4,412,148	5,260,457	-	-
Total Business-Type Activities	<u>4,412,148</u>	<u>5,260,457</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 13,124,173</u>	<u>\$ 6,652,839</u>	<u>\$ 327,782</u>	<u>\$ 74,207</u>
 Component Unit				
Elgin EDC	407,687	-	-	-
Total Component Unit	<u>\$ 407,687</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

General Revenues:

Taxes

Property taxes

Sales taxes

Franchise and local taxes

Investment income

Contributed capital

Other revenue

Disposal and transfers of capital assets

Transfers

Total General Revenues and Transfers

Change in Net Position

Beginning Net Position

Ending Net Position

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position

Primary Government			Component Unit
Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Total	Elgin EDC
\$ (2,776,630)	\$ -	\$ (2,776,630)	\$ -
(1,832,838)	-	(1,832,838)	-
(415,578)	-	(415,578)	-
(1,382,651)	-	(1,382,651)	-
(77,742)	-	(77,742)	-
(432,215)	-	(432,215)	-
<u>(6,917,654)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(6,917,654)</u>	<u>-</u>
-	848,309	848,309	-
-	848,309	848,309	-
<u>(6,917,654)</u>	<u>848,309</u>	<u>(6,069,345)</u>	<u>-</u>
			<u>(407,687)</u>
			<u>(407,687)</u>
2,786,178	-	2,786,178	-
1,289,801	-	1,289,801	644,569
511,926	-	511,926	-
37,542	10,820	48,362	2,512
-	-	-	756,604
120,451	-	120,451	100
(483,605)	-	(483,605)	-
1,926,047	(1,926,047)	-	-
<u>6,188,340</u>	<u>(1,915,227)</u>	<u>4,273,113</u>	<u>1,403,785</u>
(729,314)	(1,066,918)	(1,796,232)	996,098
8,127,204	11,347,364	19,474,568	913,055
<u>\$ 7,397,890</u>	<u>\$ 10,280,446</u>	<u>\$ 17,678,336</u>	<u>\$ 1,909,153</u>

City of Elgin, Texas

BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS September 30, 2016

	General	Red Light Camera	Capital Projects	Debt Service
<u>Assets</u>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,686,448	\$ 559,104	\$ 4,189,428	\$ 544,832
Receivables, net	495,653	-	204,018	84,328
Prepays	6,569	-	-	-
Total Assets	\$ 2,188,670	\$ 559,104	\$ 4,393,446	\$ 629,160
<u>Liabilities</u>				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 549,593	\$ 272,540	\$ 627,555	\$ -
Total Liabilities	549,593	272,540	627,555	-
<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>				
Unavailable revenue:				
Property tax	103,359	-	-	84,328
Fines and fees	34,622	-	-	-
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	137,981	-	-	84,328
<u>Fund Balances</u>				
Nonspendable				
Prepays	6,569	-	-	-
Restricted for:				
Debt service	-	-	-	544,832
Capital projects	-	-	3,765,891	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-
Municipal court	-	-	-	-
Economic development	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	286,564	-	-
Committed for:				
City improvements	-	-	-	-
Unassigned reported in:				
General fund	1,494,527	-	-	-
Total Fund Balances	1,501,096	286,564	3,765,891	544,832
Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances	\$ 2,188,670	\$ 559,104	\$ 4,393,446	\$ 629,160

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 908,857	\$ 7,888,669
600	784,599
-	6,569
<u>\$ 909,457</u>	<u>\$ 8,679,837</u>
\$ 10,167	\$ 1,459,855
<u>10,167</u>	<u>1,459,855</u>
-	187,687
-	34,622
<u>-</u>	<u>222,309</u>
-	6,569
-	544,832
-	3,765,891
126,884	126,884
48,944	48,944
536,823	536,823
139,441	426,005
47,198	47,198
-	1,494,527
<u>899,290</u>	<u>6,997,673</u>
<u>\$ 909,457</u>	<u>\$ 8,679,837</u>

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

September 30, 2016

Fund Balances - Total Governmental Funds	\$	6,997,673
---	-----------	------------------

Adjustments for the Statement of Net Position:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not current financial resources and, therefore, not reported in the governmental funds.

Capital assets - non-depreciable	2,485,738
----------------------------------	-----------

Capital assets - net depreciable	11,550,940
----------------------------------	------------

Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the governmental funds.

Property tax	187,687
--------------	---------

Fines and fees	34,622
----------------	--------

Deferred outflows of resources, represent a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and is not recognized as an outflow of resources (expenditure) until then.

Pension contributions	299,032
-----------------------	---------

Pension investment earnings	344,134
-----------------------------	---------

Deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Pension (gains) losses	(31,478)
------------------------	----------

Some liabilities, including bonds payable and deferred charges, are not reported as liabilities in the governmental funds.

Accrued interest	(128,118)
------------------	-----------

Deferred charges:

On refunding	2,650
--------------	-------

For bond premiums	(607,941)
-------------------	-----------

Net pension liability	(1,874,899)
-----------------------	-------------

Compensated absences	(121,980)
----------------------	-----------

Bonds, notes, & capital leases	(11,740,170)
--------------------------------	--------------

Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$	7,397,890
--	-----------	------------------

See Notes to Financial Statements.

City of Elgin, Texas

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	General	Red Light Camera	Capital Projects	Debt Service
<u>Revenues</u>				
Property tax	\$ 1,357,882	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,293,483
Sales tax	1,289,801	-	-	-
Franchise and local taxes	420,471	-	-	-
License and permits	188,753	-	-	-
Intergovernmental	261,045	-	74,207	-
Fines and forfeitures	241,383	779,745	-	-
Investment income	9,386	1,959	24,403	185
Other revenue	107,803	-	120,451	-
Total Revenues	3,876,524	781,704	219,061	1,293,668
<u>Expenditures</u>				
Current:				
General government	2,610,103	-	-	-
Public safety	2,105,976	534,683	-	-
Parks and recreation	402,816	-	50,529	-
Public works	893,101	-	950,929	-
Other	10,566	-	44,899	-
Capital outlay	-	245,670	284,041	-
Debt Service:				
Principal	-	-	-	884,374
Interest and fiscal charges	-	-	-	452,959
Total Expenditures	6,022,562	780,353	1,330,398	1,337,333
Excess of Revenues				
Over (Under) Expenditures	(2,146,038)	1,351	(1,111,337)	(43,665)
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>				
Transfers in	2,084,661	-	44,899	94,147
Transfers (out)	(161,946)	(135,714)	(820,000)	-
Total Other Financing Sources				
(Uses)	1,922,715	(135,714)	(775,101)	94,147
Net Change in Fund Balances	(223,323)	(134,363)	(1,886,438)	50,482
Beginning fund balances	1,724,419	420,927	5,652,329	494,350
Ending Fund Balances	\$ 1,501,096	\$ 286,564	\$ 3,765,891	\$ 544,832

See Notes to Financial Statements.

Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 117,449	\$ 2,768,814
-	1,289,801
91,455	511,926
-	188,753
66,737	401,989
11,426	1,032,554
1,609	37,542
87,105	315,359
<u>375,781</u>	<u>6,546,738</u>
926,350	3,536,453
6,628	2,647,287
-	453,345
-	1,844,030
-	55,465
-	529,711
-	884,374
-	452,959
<u>932,978</u>	<u>10,403,624</u>
(557,197)	(3,856,886)
820,000	3,043,707
-	<u>(1,117,660)</u>
<u>820,000</u>	<u>1,926,047</u>
262,803	(1,930,839)
636,487	8,928,512
<u>\$ 899,290</u>	<u>\$ 6,997,673</u>

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Net changes in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ (1,930,839)
---	----------------

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.

Capital outlay	1,474,896
Depreciation expense	(629,755)
Adjustment for disposal of capital assets	(22,277)
Contributed assets to component unit	(483,605)

Revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.

Property tax	17,364
Fines and fees	(23,833)

Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.

Compensated absences	(15,450)
Accrued interest	(11,090)
Pension expense	(566,931)

The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases, certificates of obligation) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of deferred costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when they are first issued; whereas, these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities.

This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.

Amortization of deferred charges	(4,410)
Issuance and amortization of premium	36,244
Economic development agreement payable	545,998
Principal payments	884,374

Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$ (729,314)
--	---------------------

See Notes to Financial Statements.

City of Elgin, Texas
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUND
September 30, 2016

	<u>Utility Fund</u>
<u>Assets</u>	
<u>Current Assets</u>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,250,262
Cash and cash equivalents - restricted	348,874
Receivables, net	577,521
Total Current Assets	<u>2,176,657</u>
<u>Noncurrent Assets</u>	
Capital assets:	
Non-depreciable	280,853
Net depreciable capital assets	23,815,318
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>24,096,171</u>
Total Assets	<u>26,272,828</u>
<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	
Deferred charge on refunding	28,466
Pension contributions	93,675
Pension investment earnings	106,436
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>228,577</u>
<u>Liabilities</u>	
<u>Current Liabilities</u>	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	173,554
Customer deposits	342,987
Accrued interest	178,422
Long-term debt due within one year	621,566
Total Current Liabilities	<u>1,316,529</u>
<u>Noncurrent Liabilities</u>	
Net pension liability	584,231
Due in more than one year	14,309,743
Total Liabilities	<u>16,210,503</u>
<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	
Pension (gains) losses	10,456
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>10,456</u>
<u>Net Position</u>	
Net investment in capital assets	10,428,833
Restricted for:	
Capital projects	1,012,404
Debt service	228,000
Unrestricted	(1,388,791)
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 10,280,446</u>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

City of Elgin, Texas

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN FUND NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUND

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	<u>Utility Fund</u>
<u>Operating Revenues</u>	
Charges for services	\$ 4,986,971
Impact fees	235,600
Intergovernmental revenue	6,669
Other revenue	31,217
Total Operating Revenues	<u>5,260,457</u>
<u>Operating Expenses</u>	
Personnel services	1,376,205
Materials and supplies	203,862
Maintenance	480,438
Contractual services	978,926
Depreciation	805,156
Total Operating Expenses	<u>3,844,587</u>
Operating Income	<u>1,415,870</u>
<u>Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)</u>	
Investment income	10,820
Interest expense	(567,561)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	<u>(556,741)</u>
Income Before Transfers	859,129
Transfers in	314,460
Transfers (out)	<u>(2,240,507)</u>
Change in Net Position	(1,066,918)
Beginning net position	<u>11,347,364</u>
Ending Net Position	<u><u>\$ 10,280,446</u></u>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

City of Elgin, Texas
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUND (Page 1 of 2)
For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	<u>Utility Fund</u>
<u>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</u>	
Receipts from customers	\$ 5,184,413
Payments to employees	(1,189,697)
Payments to suppliers	(1,556,926)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u>2,437,790</u>
<u>Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities</u>	
Transfers in	314,460
Transfers (out)	(2,240,507)
Net Cash Used for Noncapital Financing Activities	<u>(1,926,047)</u>
<u>Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities</u>	
Capital purchases	(191,095)
Principal paid on debt	(582,454)
Repayment of refunded bond	(3,458,629)
Interest paid on debt	(563,800)
Net Cash Used for Capital and Related Financing Activities	<u>(4,795,978)</u>
<u>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</u>	
Interest on investments	10,820
Net Cash Provided by Investing Activities	<u>10,820</u>
Net Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(4,273,415)
Beginning cash and cash equivalents	<u>5,872,551</u>
Ending Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u><u>\$ 1,599,136</u></u>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

City of Elgin, Texas
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUND (Page 2 of 2)
For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	<u>Utility Fund</u>
<u>Reconciliation of Operating Income</u>	
<u>to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities</u>	
Operating Income	\$ 1,415,870
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided:	
Depreciation	805,156
Changes in Operating Assets and Liabilities:	
(Increase) Decrease in:	
Accounts receivable	(119,049)
Deferred Outflows of Resources:	
Pension contributions	(30,532)
Investment experience	(90,212)
Increase (Decrease) in:	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	106,300
Customer deposits	43,005
Compensated absences	11,810
Net pension liability	316,243
Deferred Inflows of Resources:	
Actual experience vs. assumption	(20,801)
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	<u><u>\$ 2,437,790</u></u>

See Notes to Financial Statements.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

September 30, 2016

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Description of Government-Wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions, are reported separately from *business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges to external customers for support. Likewise, the *primary government* is reported separately from certain legally separate *component units* for which the primary government is financially accountable.

B. Reporting Entity

The City of Elgin, Texas (the "City") was incorporated in 1872. The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government and provides the following services: public safety, street maintenance, sanitation, culture-recreation, public improvements, planning and zoning, general administrative, and water and wastewater services.

The City is an independent political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by an elected council and a mayor and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions as part of the City's financial reporting entity. The Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone No. 1 ("TIRZ") and the Elgin Economic Development Corporation, although legally separate, are considered part of the reporting entity. No other entities have been included in the City's reporting entity. Additionally, as the City is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

Considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations or functions in the City's financial reporting entity are based on criteria prescribed by generally accepted accounting principles. These same criteria are evaluated in considering whether the City is a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity. The overriding elements associated with prescribed criteria considered in determining that the City's financial reporting entity status is that of a primary government are that it has a separately elected governing body; it is legally separate; and is fiscally independent of other state and local governments. Additionally prescribed criteria under generally accepted accounting principles include considerations pertaining to organizations for which the primary government is financially accountable, and considerations pertaining to organizations for which the nature and significance of their relationship with the primary

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

government are such that exclusion would cause the reporting entity's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.

Blended Component Unit

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone No. 1 Fund

The Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone No. 1 fund was created to encourage and accelerate planned development within the City limits. The fund accounts for all tax and expenditure activity associated with the fund's primary purpose. The Board is comprised of the Mayor and City Council and functions as a department of the City. Separate audited financial statements are not available.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Elgin Economic Development Corporation

The Elgin Economic Development Corporation (the "EEDC") serves all citizens of the City and is governed by a seven member board of directors appointed by the Elgin City Council. The EEDC is a 4B Corporation and is supported by a half-cent sales tax voted by referendum in 1990. The scope of public service of the EEDC benefits the government and its citizens and is operated primarily within geographic boundaries of the City. Separately audited financial statements are not issued.

C. Basis of Presentation Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds while business-type activities incorporate data from the government's enterprise funds. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and the proprietary funds.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments in lieu of taxes where the amounts are reasonably equivalent in value to the interfund services provided and other charges between the government's water and transit functions and various other functions of the government. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

The fund financial statements provide information about the government's funds, including its blended component units. Separate statements for each fund category—governmental and proprietary are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental and enterprise funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

governmental and enterprise funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Major individual governmental and enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The government reports the following major governmental funds:

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are those funds through which most governmental functions are typically financed.

General Fund

The general fund is used to account for all financial transactions not properly includable in other funds. The principal sources of revenues include local property taxes, sales and franchise taxes, licenses and permits, fines and forfeitures, and charges for services. Expenditures include general government, public safety, parks and recreation and public works.

Red Light Camera Fund

This fund accounts for revenues received from red light camera fines, expenditures to operate the system, and the use of those funds for allowable purposes.

Capital Projects Fund

This fund accounts for the portion of the proceeds from the issuance of certificates of obligation to be used for the purpose of repairing, improving, upgrading, and equipping City buildings, City streets and drainage, and City parks, including engineering and other related costs, and for the acquisition of equipment for general governmental purposes.

Debt Service Fund

This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general obligation long-term debt principal, interest, and related costs.

Proprietary Fund Types

Proprietary funds are used to account for activities that are similar to those often found in the private sector. All assets, liabilities, equities, revenues, expenses, and transfers relating to the government's business activities are accounted for through proprietary funds. The measurement focus is on determination of net income, financial position, and cash flows.

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues include charges for services. Operating expenses include costs of materials, contracts, personnel, and depreciation. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses. Proprietary fund types follow GAAP prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and all financial Accounting Standards Board's standards issued prior to November 30, 1989. Subsequent to this date, the City accounts for its enterprise funds as presented by GASB. The proprietary fund types used by the City include enterprise funds.

The government reports the following major enterprise fund:

Utility Fund

This fund is used to account for the provision of water, sewer, and sanitation services to the residents of the City. Activities of the fund include administration, operations and maintenance of the water production and distribution system, water collection and treatment systems. The fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for and the payment of long-term debt. All costs are financed through charges to utility customers.

Additionally, the government reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds

The City accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes in a special revenue fund. These funds consist of the economic development fund and police forfeitures fund.

During the course of operations the government has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds and advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental and internal service funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities (i.e., the enterprise funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the business-type activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

as transfers in the governmental activities column. Similarly, balances between the funds included in business-type activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the business-type activities column.

D. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences, and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise taxes, licenses, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year end). All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the government.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

E. Budgetary Information

An annual budget is adopted by City Council who uses the following procedures in establishing budgetary data reflected in the financial statements:

- (a) Prior to September 1, the City submits to the City Council a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year commencing the following October 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- (b) Public hearings are conducted to obtain taxpayer comments.
- (c) Prior to October 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of an ordinance.
- (d) Once a budget is approved, it can be amended only by approval of a majority of the City Council members.
- (e) Amendments are presented to the City Council at their regular meetings. Each amendment must have City Council approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the City Council, and are not made after a fiscal year-end. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end.

F. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources and Net Position/Fund Balance

1. Deposits and Investments

The City's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits and short term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, the proprietary fund types consider temporary investments with maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, *Accounting and Reporting for Certain Investments and External Investment Pools*, the City reports all investments at fair value, except for "money market investments" and "2a7-like pools." Money market investments, which are short-term highly liquid debt instruments that may include U.S. Treasury and agency obligations, are reported at amortized costs. Investment positions in external investment pools that are operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, such as LOGIC, are reported using the pools' share price.

The City has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, of the Texas Governmental Code. In summary, the City is authorized to invest in the following:

- Direct obligations of the U.S. Government
- Fully collateralized certificates of deposit and money market accounts
- Statewide investment pools

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

2. Fair Value

As of September 30, 2016, the City has applied Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. GASB Statement No. 72 provides guidance for determining a fair value measurement for reporting purposes and applying fair value to certain investments and disclosures related to all fair value measurements.

3. Receivables and Interfund Transactions

Transactions between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the year are referred to as either "interfund receivables/payables" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds" in the fund financial statements. If the transactions are between the primary government and its component unit, these receivables and payables are classified as "due to/from component unit/primary government." Any residual balances outstanding between the governmental activities and business-type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as "internal balances."

Advances between funds are offset by a fund balance reserve account in the applicable governmental fund to indicate they are not available for appropriation and are not expendable available financial resources.

All trade receivables are shown net of any allowance for uncollectible amounts.

4. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. Penalties are calculated after February 1 up to the date collected by the government at the rate of 6% for the first month and increased 1% per month up to a total of 12%. Interest is calculated after February 1 at the rate of 1% per month up to the date collected by the government. Under state law, property taxes levied on real property constitute a lien on the real property which cannot be forgiven without specific approval of the State Legislature. The lien expires at the end of twenty years. Taxes levied on personal property can be deemed uncollectible by the City.

5. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The costs of governmental fund type inventories are recorded as expenditures when the related liability is incurred, (i.e., the purchase method). The inventories are valued at the

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

lower of cost or market using the first-in/first-out method. Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods (prepaid expenditures) are recognized as expenditures when utilized.

6. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets (e.g., roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the government, as assets with an initial individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Interest costs incurred in connection with construction of enterprise fund capital assets are capitalized when the effects of capitalization materially impact the financial statements.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized.

Property, plant, and equipment of the primary government, as well as the component units, are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful years.

Asset Description	Estimated Useful Life
Vehicles and equipment	3-20 years
Furniture	5 to 10 years
Infrastructure	40 years
Water and sewer system	20-50 years
Buildings and improvements	20-50 years

7. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/ expenditure) until then. An example is a deferred charge on refunding reported in the government-wide statement of net position. A deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The government has only one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting, which qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, *unavailable revenue*, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property tax and fines and fee revenue. This amount is deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. Deferred inflows of resources can also occur at the government wide level due to differences between investment gains and losses realized on pension investments compared to assumption used within the pension actuarial valuation model.

8. Pensions

For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the Fiduciary Net Position of the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) and additions to/deductions from TMRS's Fiduciary Net Position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TMRS. For this purpose, plan contributions are recognized in the period that compensation is reported for the employee, which is when contributions are legally due. Benefit payments and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

9. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the government will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied.

10. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the government will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the government's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

11. Fund Balance Policies

Fund balance of governmental funds is reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The government itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the government's highest level of decision-making authority. The governing council is the highest level of decision-making authority for the government that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the government for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The governing body (City Council) has by resolution authorized the City Manager to assign fund balance. The Council may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally only exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

12. Compensated Absences

The liability for compensated absences reported in the government-wide and proprietary fund statements consist of unpaid, accumulated vacation balances. The liability has been calculated using the vesting method, in which leave amounts for both employees who currently are eligible to receive termination payments and other employees who are expected to become eligible in the future to receive such payments upon termination are included. Vested or accumulated vacation leave and compensated leave of government-wide and proprietary funds are recognized as an expense and liability of those funds as the benefits accrue to employees.

It is the City's policy to liquidate compensated absences with future revenues rather than with currently available expendable resources. Accordingly, the City's governmental funds recognize accrued compensated absences when it is paid.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

13. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. The long-term debt consists primarily of bonds payable and accrued compensated absences.

Long-term debt for governmental funds is not reported as liabilities in the fund financial statements until due. The debt proceeds are reported as other financing sources, net of the applicable premium or discount and payments of principal and interest reported as expenditures. In the governmental fund types, issuance costs, even if withheld from the actual net proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. However, claims and judgments paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only for the portion expected to be financed from expendable available financial resources.

Long-term debt and other obligations, financed by proprietary funds, are reported as liabilities in the appropriate funds. For proprietary fund types, bond premiums, and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method, if material. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Issuance costs are expensed as incurred in accordance with GASB statement no. 65.

Assets acquired under the terms of capital leases are recorded as liabilities and capitalized in the government-wide financial statements at the present value of net minimum lease payments at inception of the lease. In the year of acquisition, capital lease transactions are recorded as other financing sources and as capital outlay expenditures in the general fund. Lease payments representing both principal and interest are recorded as expenditures in the general fund upon payment with an appropriate reduction of principal recorded in the government-wide financial statements.

14. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

G. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses

1. Program Revenues

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions (including special assessments) that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

2. Proprietary Funds Operating and Nonoperating Revenues and Expenses

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the utility fund are charges to customers for sales and services. The utility fund also recognizes as operating revenue the portion of tap fees intended to recover the cost of connecting new customers to the system. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. Explanation of certain differences between the governmental fund balance sheet and the government-wide statement of net position.

The governmental fund balance sheet includes reconciliation between *fund balance-total governmental funds* and *net position-governmental activities* as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that long-term liabilities, including bonds, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.

B. Explanation of certain differences between the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the government-wide statement of activities.

The governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances includes a reconciliation between net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds and changes in net position of governmental states that, “the issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts,

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities.”

III. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for all governmental and enterprise funds.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund, function, and department. The legal level of control is the function level. No funds can be transferred or added to a budgeted item without Council approval. Appropriations lapse at the end of the year. Several supplemental budget amendments were made during the year.

Expenditures exceeded appropriations at the legal level of control as follows:

Red Light Camera fund		
Transfers (out)	\$	10,315
Debt service fund		
Interest charges	\$	160,876

IV. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

As of September 30, 2016, the primary government had the following investments:

Investment Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity (Years)
External investment pools	\$ 7,587,018	0.14
Total fair value	<u>\$ 7,587,018</u>	
Portfolio weighted average maturity		0.14

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

As of September 30, 2016, the discretely presented component unit had the following investments:

Investment Type	Fair Value	Weighted Average Maturity (Years)
External investment pools	\$ 342,512	0.12
Certificates of deposit	102,473	3.39
Total fair value	\$ 444,985	
Portfolio weighted average maturity		0.88

Interest rate risk – In accordance with its investment policy, the City manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average of maturity not to exceed five years; structuring the investment portfolio so that securities mature to meet cash requirements for ongoing operations; monitoring credit ratings of portfolio position to assure compliance with rating requirements imposed by the Public Funds Investment Act; and invest operating funds primarily in short-term securities or similar government investment pools.

Credit risk – The City's investment policy limits investments to obligations of the United States, State of Texas, or their agencies and instrumentalities with an investment quality rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent, by a nationally recognized investment rating firm. Other obligations must be unconditionally guaranteed (either express or implied) by the full faith and credit of the United States Government or the issuing U.S. agency and investment pools with an investment quality not less than AAA or AAA-m, or equivalent, by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

Custodial credit risk – deposits In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the City's deposits may not be returned to it. State statutes require that all deposits in financial institutions be insured or fully collateralized by U.S. government obligations or its agencies and instrumentalities or direct obligations of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities that have a market value of not less than the principal amount of the deposits. As of September 30, 2016, the market values of pledged securities and FDIC exceeded bank balances.

Custodial credit risk – investments For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the City will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The City's investment policy requires that it will seek to safekeeping securities at financial institutions, avoiding physical possession. Further, all trades, where applicable, are executed by delivery versus payment to ensure that securities are deposited in the City's safekeeping account prior to the release of funds.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

TexPool

TexPool was established as a trust company with the Treasurer of the State of Texas as trustee, segregated from all other trustees, investments, and activities of the trust company. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts exercises oversight responsibility over TexPool. Oversight includes the ability to significantly influence operations, designation of management, and accountability for fiscal matters. Additionally, the State Comptroller has established an advisory board composed of both participants in TexPool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool. The advisory board members review the investment policy and management fee structure. Finally, Standard & Poor's rate TexPool AAAm. As a requirement to maintain the rating, weekly portfolio information must be submitted to Standard & Poor's, as well as to the office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts for review.

TexSTAR

TexSTAR has been established for governmental entities pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code and operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. TexSTAR's governing body is a five-member Board consisting of three representatives of participants and one member designated by each of the co-administrators. The Board holds legal title to all money, investments, and assets and has the authority to employ personnel, contract for services, and engage in other administrative activities necessary or convenient to accomplish the objectives of TexSTAR. Board oversight of TexSTAR is maintained through daily, weekly, and monthly reporting requirements. TexSTAR is rated AAAm by Standard & Poor's. The City's fair value position is stated at the value of the position upon withdrawal.

LOGIC

The Local Government Investment Cooperative ("LOGIC") is a local government investment pool organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. LOGIC was created by contract among its participating governmental units and is governed by a board of directors. JPMorgan Fleming Asset Management (USA), Inc. and First Southwest Asset Management, Inc. act as co-administrators, providing investment management services, participant services, and marketing, respectively. JPMorgan Chase Bank and/or its subsidiary, J.P. Morgan Investor Services, Inc., provide custodial, transfer agency, fund accounting, and depository services.

LOGIC operate in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. LOGIC uses the amortized cost valuation technique, which generally

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

approximates the market value of the assets, has been deemed to be a proxy for fair value. Accordingly, the fair value of the position in LOGIC are the same as the value of LOGIC shares. LOGIC is rated AAAM by Standard & Poor's.

B. Receivables

The following comprise receivable balances of the primary government at year end:

	General	Debt Service	Capital Projects	Nonmajor Governmental Funds	Utility Fund	Total
Property taxes	\$ 104,074	\$ 84,911	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 188,985
Sales tax	215,574	-	-	-	-	215,574
Fines and fees	503,475	-	-	-	-	503,475
Franchise taxes	24,202	-	-	-	-	24,202
Accounts	22,280	-	-	-	1,038,064	1,060,344
Other	18,923	-	204,018	600	-	223,541
Allowance	(181,326)	(583)	-	-	(460,543)	(642,452)
Total	\$ 707,202	\$ 84,328	\$ 204,018	\$ 600	\$ 577,521	\$ 1,573,669

The following comprise receivable balances of the discretely presented component unit at year end:

	Elgin EDC
Sales tax	\$ 108,287
Total	\$ 108,287

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

C. Capital Assets

A summary of changes in governmental activities capital assets for the year end was as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases/ Reclassifications	Ending Balances
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 949,107	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 949,107
Construction in process	814,593	1,096,491	(374,453)	1,536,631
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>1,763,700</u>	<u>1,096,491</u>	<u>(374,453)</u>	<u>2,485,738</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	5,959,083	-	(60,750)	5,898,333
Equipment	1,246,273	245,924	-	1,492,197
Infrastructure	12,417,060	132,481	(347,778)	12,201,763
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>19,622,416</u>	<u>378,405</u>	<u>(408,528)</u>	<u>19,592,293</u>
Less accumulated depreciation				
Buildings and improvements	1,761,009	161,754	(38,473)	1,884,290
Equipment	651,610	111,569	-	763,179
Infrastructure	5,276,078	356,432	(238,626)	5,393,884
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>7,688,697</u>	<u>629,755</u>	<u>(277,099)</u>	<u>8,041,353</u>
Net capital assets being depreciated	11,933,719	(251,350)	(131,429)	11,550,940
Total Capital Assets	<u><u>\$ 13,697,419</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 845,141</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (505,882)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 14,036,678</u></u>

Depreciation was charged to governmental functions as follows:

General government	\$ 87,838
Public safety	70,866
Public works	407,265
Parks and recreation	63,786
Total Governmental Activities Depreciation Expense	<u><u>\$ 629,755</u></u>

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

A summary of changes in business-type activities capital assets for the year end was as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases/ Reclassifications	Ending Balances
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 191,176	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 191,176
Construction in progress	26,695	62,982	-	89,677
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>217,871</u>	<u>62,982</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>280,853</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Distribution and collection systems	28,828,049	128,113	-	28,956,162
Equipment	1,732,427	-	-	1,732,427
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>30,560,476</u>	<u>128,113</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>30,688,589</u>
Less accumulated depreciation				
Distribution and collection systems	4,981,867	691,097	-	5,672,964
Equipment	1,086,248	114,059	-	1,200,307
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>6,068,115</u>	<u>805,156</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,873,271</u>
Net capital assets being depreciated	24,492,361	(677,043)	-	23,815,318
Total Capital Assets	<u><u>\$ 24,710,232</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (614,061)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 24,096,171</u></u>

Depreciation was charged to business-type functions as follows:

Water	\$ 382,479
Sewer	422,677
Total Business-type Activities Depreciation Expense	<u><u>\$ 805,156</u></u>

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

A summary of changes in the Elgin EDC capital assets for the year end was as follows:

	Balances	Increases	Transfers	Balances
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 844,591	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 844,591
Total capital assets not being depreciated	<u>844,591</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>844,591</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Infrastructure	-	-	722,231	722,231
Total capital assets being depreciated	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>722,231</u>	<u>722,231</u>
Less accumulated depreciation				
Infrastructure	-	15,426	238,626	254,052
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>-</u>	<u>15,426</u>	<u>238,626</u>	<u>254,052</u>
Net capital assets being depreciated	-	(15,426)	483,605	468,179
Total Capital Assets	<u><u>\$ 844,591</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (15,426)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 483,605</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 1,312,770</u></u>

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

D. Long-term Debt

The following is a summary of changes in the City's total governmental long-term liabilities for the year ended. In general, the City uses the debt service fund to liquidate governmental long-term liabilities.

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due within One Year</u>
Governmental Activities:					
Bonds, notes and other payables:					
Certificates of obligation	\$ 11,910,105	\$ -	\$ (446,546)	\$ 11,463,559	\$ 678,788
General obligation bonds	345,000	-	(345,000)	-	-
Premiums	644,185	-	(36,244)	607,941	-
Capital leases	369,439	-	(92,828)	276,611	83,113
	<u>13,268,729</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(920,618)</u>	<u>12,348,111</u>	<u>761,901</u>
Other liabilities:					
Compensated absences	106,530	121,980	(106,530)	121,980	109,782
Net pension liability	848,629	1,026,270	-	1,874,899	-
Economic development agreement	545,998	-	(545,998)	-	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 14,769,886</u>	<u>\$ 1,148,250</u>	<u>\$ (1,573,146)</u>	<u>\$ 14,344,990</u>	<u>\$ 871,683</u>
Long-term liabilities due in more than one year				<u>\$ 13,473,307</u>	
	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due within One Year</u>
Business-type Activities:					
Bonds, notes and other payables:					
Certificates of obligation	\$ 11,729,895	\$ -	\$ (442,454)	\$ 11,287,441	\$ 452,212
General obligation bonds	3,315,000	-	(140,000)	3,175,000	120,000
Premium	434,355	-	(20,325)	414,030	-
	<u>15,479,250</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(602,779)</u>	<u>14,876,471</u>	<u>572,212</u>
Other liabilities:					
Compensated absences	43,028	54,838	(43,028)	54,838	49,354
Net pension liability	267,988	316,243	-	584,231	-
Total Business-type Activities	<u>\$ 15,790,266</u>	<u>\$ 371,081</u>	<u>\$ (645,807)</u>	<u>\$ 15,515,540</u>	<u>\$ 621,566</u>
Long-term liabilities due in more than one year				<u>\$ 14,893,974</u>	

Long-term liabilities applicable to the City's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and accordingly, are not reported as fund liabilities in the governmental funds. Interest on long-term debt is not accrued in governmental funds, but rather is recognized as an expenditure when due.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

Primary government long-term debt at year end was comprised of the following debt issues:

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities
Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation:		
\$2,000,000 Series 2007 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in installments through July 2027, interest at 4.1% to 4.4%	\$ 1,270,000	\$ -
\$1,250,000 Series 2009 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in installments through July 2019, interest at 4.99%	950,000	-
\$5,615,000 Series 2015 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in annual installments through July 2035, interest at 2% to 4%	5,615,000	-
\$9,235,000 Series 2011 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in installments through July 2034, interest at 2% to 4.4%	974,375	6,820,625
\$2,210,000 Series 2013 Limited Tax Refunding Bonds due in installments through July 2022 at 2% to 3%	937,079	452,921
\$2,980,000 Series 2013 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in installments through July 2033, interest at 2% to 4.5%	1,717,105	927,895
\$2,556,000 Series 2008 Combination Tax & Rev. Certificates of Obligation due in installments through Jan. 2048, interest at 4.375%	-	2,349,000
\$800,000 Series 2009 Combination Tax and Ltd. Surplus Certificates of Obligation, due in annual installments through Jan 2048, interest at 3.625%	-	737,000
Total Certificates of Obligation	\$ 11,463,559	\$ 11,287,441
General Obligation Refunding Bonds:		
\$3,315,000 Series 2015 General Obligation Refunding Bonds due in installments through July 2045, interest at 2% to 4%	-	3,175,000
Total General Obligation Refunding Bonds	\$ -	\$ 3,175,000
Capital Leases:		
\$998,002 Capital Lease Payable, meter system and equipment due in monthly installments through 2019, interest at 4.91%	\$ 256,125	\$ -
\$77,863 Capital Lease Payable, performance contracting due in monthly installments through 2019, interest at 5.23%	20,486	-
Total Capital Leases	\$ 276,611	\$ -
Bond Premiums:	607,941	414,030
Compensated Absences:	121,980	54,838
Net Pension Liability:	1,874,899	584,231
Total Debt	\$ 14,344,990	\$ 15,515,540

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

The annual requirements to amortize the primary government debt issues outstanding at year ending were as follows:

Governmental Activities

	Certificates of Obligation		Capital Leases	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2017	\$ 678,788	\$ 440,625	\$ 83,113	\$ 11,917
2018	700,150	421,526	94,425	7,380
2019	650,601	399,439	99,072	2,615
2020	678,468	377,378	-	-
2021	698,714	353,894	-	-
2022	686,869	329,568	-	-
2023	594,012	305,510	-	-
2024	619,132	281,052	-	-
2025	644,253	254,976	-	-
2026	664,374	227,830	-	-
2027	698,366	199,823	-	-
2028	578,487	170,388	-	-
2029	494,233	146,256	-	-
2030	518,225	126,488	-	-
2031	538,971	105,158	-	-
2032	562,963	82,984	-	-
2033	582,578	59,542	-	-
2034	464,375	35,272	-	-
2035	410,000	16,400	-	-
Total	\$ 11,463,559	\$ 4,334,109	\$ 276,611	\$ 21,912

General obligation bonds are direct obligations of the City for which its full faith and credit are pledged. Repayment of general obligation bonds are from taxes levied on all taxable property located within the City. The City is not obligated in any manner for special assessment debt.

The City has entered into capital lease agreements. The governmental activities equipment under capital lease had an original book value of \$1,075,865. The current capitalized cost net of depreciation is approximately \$403,303 as of year end.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

Business-type Activities

	Certificates of Obligation		General Obligation Refunding Bonds	
	Principal	Interest	Principal	Interest
2017	\$ 452,212	\$ 446,732	\$ 120,000	\$ 121,425
2018	467,850	433,247	115,000	119,025
2019	449,399	419,295	115,000	115,575
2020	463,532	405,505	120,000	112,125
2021	481,286	387,604	115,000	108,525
2022	484,131	369,380	115,000	105,075
2023	444,988	350,884	115,000	101,625
2024	462,868	333,458	115,000	97,025
2025	479,747	314,473	115,000	92,425
2026	497,626	295,096	110,000	87,825
2027	522,634	274,976	110,000	83,425
2028	539,513	254,163	110,000	79,025
2029	561,767	232,100	110,000	74,625
2030	586,775	209,397	110,000	70,225
2031	610,029	185,360	110,000	65,825
2032	634,037	160,636	110,000	61,425
2033	663,422	132,528	110,000	57,025
2034	615,625	103,369	105,000	52,625
2035	100,000	76,372	105,000	48,425
2036	104,000	72,286	105,000	44,225
2037	108,000	67,649	105,000	39,500
2038	113,000	63,014	105,000	34,775
2039	118,000	58,168	105,000	30,050
2040	123,000	53,249	105,000	25,325
2041	129,000	47,824	105,000	20,600
2042	134,000	42,308	105,000	16,400
2043	140,000	36,563	105,000	12,200
2044	146,000	30,642	100,000	8,000
2045	153,000	24,297	100,000	4,000
2046	159,000	17,754	-	-
2047	166,000	10,939	-	-
2048	177,000	3,745	-	-
Total	\$ 11,287,441	\$ 5,913,010	\$ 3,175,000	\$ 1,888,350

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

The following is a summary of changes in the Elgin Economic Development Corporation's long-term liabilities for the year ended.

	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due within One Year</u>
Component Unit Activities:					
Bonds, notes and other payables:					
Sales tax revenue bonds	\$ 655,000	\$ -	\$ (125,000)	\$ 530,000	\$ 140,000
Economic development agreement	272,999	-	(272,999)	-	-
Total Component Unit Activity	<u><u>\$ 927,999</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (397,999)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 530,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 140,000</u></u>
 Long-term liabilities due in more than one year				 <u><u>\$ 390,000</u></u>	

Component unit long-term debt at year end was comprised of the following debt issues:

Component Unit Activities:

Bonds:

\$680,000 Series 2007A Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	
due in annual installments through July 2017, interest at 6.125%	\$ 90,000
\$585,000 Series 2007B Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	
due in annual installments through July 2024, interest at 4.34%	440,000

Total Component Unit Activities:	<u><u>\$ 530,000</u></u>
---	--------------------------

The annual requirements to amortize the component unit debt issues outstanding at year ending were as follows:

Elgin EDC

	<u>Sales Tax Revenue Bonds</u>	
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>
2017	\$ 140,000	\$ 24,608
2018	50,000	16,926
2019	50,000	14,756
2020	50,000	12,586
2021	55,000	10,416
2022	60,000	8,030
2023	65,000	5,426
2024	60,000	2,604
Total	<u><u>\$ 530,000</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 95,352</u></u>

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

E. Deferred Charges on Refunding

Deferred charges resulting from the issuance of series 2005, 2013, and 2015 General Obligation Refunding Bonds have been recorded as deferred outflows of resources and are being amortized to interest expense over the shorter of either the remaining term of the refunded debt or the refunding debt. Current year balances for governmental and business-type activities totaled \$2,650 and \$28,466, respectively. Current year amortization expense for governmental and business-type activities totaled \$4,410 and \$2,212, respectively.

F. Restricted Net Position

The City records restricted net position on amounts with externally imposed restrictions (e.g., through debt covenants or by grantors) or restrictions imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Total restricted net position for the primary government was \$2,923,892. Of which, \$426,005 is restricted by enabling legislation.

G. Interfund Transactions

Transfers between the primary government funds during the 2016 year were as follows:

Transfer in:	Transfer out:				Total
	General	Red Light Camera	Capital Projects	Utility	
General	\$ -	\$ 125,400	\$ -	\$ 1,959,261	\$ 2,084,661
Capital projects	34,585	10,314	-	-	44,899
Debt service	-	-	-	94,147	94,147
Utility	127,361	-	-	187,099	314,460
Nonmajor governmental	-	-	820,000	-	820,000
Total	\$ 161,946	\$ 135,714	\$ 820,000	\$ 2,240,507	\$ 3,358,167

Amounts transferred between funds relate to amounts collected by the governmental and enterprise funds for various capital expenditures and principal and interest payments.

V. OTHER INFORMATION

A. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets, errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the City participates along with over 2,800 other entities in the Texas Municipal League's Intergovernmental Risk Pools. The Pool purchases commercial insurance at group rates for

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

participants in the Pool. The City has no additional risk or responsibility to the Pool outside of the payment of insurance premiums. The City has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts for the past three years.

B. Contingent Liabilities

Amounts received or receivable from granting agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the federal government. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amounts of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time although the City expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends, including frequency and amount of payouts, and other economic and social factors.

C. Arbitrage

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 instituted certain arbitrage consisting of complex regulations with respect to issuance of tax-exempt bonds after August 31, 1986. Arbitrage regulations deal with the investment of tax-exempt bond proceeds at an interest yield greater than the interest yield paid to bondholders. Generally, all interest paid to bondholders can be retroactively rendered taxable if applicable rebates are not reported and paid to the Internal Revenue Service at least every five years for applicable bond issues. Accordingly, there is the risk that if such calculations are not performed correctly, a substantial liability to the City could result. The City does anticipate that it will have an arbitrage liability and performs annual calculations to estimate this potential liability. The City will also engage an arbitrage consultant to perform the calculations in accordance with Internal Revenue Service's rules and regulations if indicated.

D. Pension Plans

Texas Municipal Retirement System

1. Plan Description

The City of Elgin, Texas participates as one of 860 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS's defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmrs.com.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

2. Benefits Provided

TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefit provisions are adopted by the governing body of the city, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payments options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member's deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

	<u>Plan Year 2016</u>	<u>Plan Year 2015</u>
Employee deposit rate	7.00%	6.00%
Matching ratio (city to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years required for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age / years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated service credit	100% Repeating Transfers	100% Repeating Transfers
Annuity increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI	70% of CPI

Employees covered by benefit terms

At the December 31, 2015 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	17
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	54
Active employees	<u>76</u>
Total	<u>147</u>

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

3. Contributions

The contribution rates for employees in TMRS are either 5%, 6%, or 7% of employee gross earnings, and the City matching percentages are either 100%, 150%, or 200%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City of Elgin, Texas were required to contribute 7% of their annual gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City of Elgin, Texas were 14.02% and 11.44% in calendar years 2016 and 2015, respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS for the year ended September 30, 2016, were \$501,785, and equaled the required contributions.

4. Net Pension Liability (Asset)

The City's Net Pension Liability (Asset) was measured as of December 31, 2015, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability (Asset) was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial assumptions

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2015 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.5% to 10.5%, including inflation
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Tables with Blue Collar Adjustment are used with males rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3-year set-forward for both males and females. In addition, a 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2015, valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2014. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011, and dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in the December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. No additional changes were made for the 2014 valuation. After the Asset Allocation Study analysis and experience investigation study, the Board amended the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments from 7% to 6.75%. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 6.75%. The pension plan's policy in regard to the allocation of invested assets is established and may be amended by the TMRS Board of Trustees. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). At its meeting on July 30, 2015, the TMRS Board approved a new portfolio target allocation. The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

The target allocation and best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.55%
International Equity	17.5%	6.10%
Core Fixed Income	10.0%	1.00%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	3.65%
Real Return	10.0%	4.03%
Real Estate	10.0%	5.00%
Absolute Return	10.0%	4.00%
Private Equity	5.0%	8.00%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Sensitivity of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) to Changes in the Discount Rate

The following presents the net pension liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

1% Decrease	Current Single Rate	1% Increase
5.75%	Assumption 6.75%	7.75%
\$ 4,069,023	\$ 2,459,130	\$ 1,154,374

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

Changes in the Net Pension Liability (Asset)

	Total Pension Liability (a)	Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Asset (a) – (b)
Balance at 12/31/14	\$ 8,410,903	\$ 7,294,286	\$ 1,116,617
Changes for the year:			
Service cost	461,965	-	461,965
Interest	651,252	-	651,252
Change in benefit terms	743,871	-	743,871
Difference between expected and actual experience	(30,970)	-	(30,970)
Changes of assumptions	87,629	-	87,629
Contributions – employer	-	372,152	(372,152)
Contributions – employee	-	195,197	(195,197)
Net investment income	-	10,765	(10,765)
Benefit payments, including refunds of emp. contributions	(164,323)	(164,323)	-
Administrative expense	-	(6,556)	6,556
Other changes	-	(324)	324
Net changes	1,749,424	406,911	1,342,513
Balance at 12/31/15	\$ 10,160,327	\$ 7,701,197	\$ 2,459,130

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the internet at www.tmrs.com.

5. Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

For the year ended September 30, 2016, the City recognized pension expense of \$1,243,393.

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

At September 30, 2016, the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Difference between projected and investment earnings	\$ 450,570	\$ -
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	-	41,934
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	392,707	-
Total	\$ 843,277	\$ 41,934

The City reported \$392,707 as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date that will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability (asset) for the year ending September 30, 2017. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year ended December 31:

2016	\$ 85,222
2017	93,728
2018	129,719
2019	99,967
2020	-
Thereafter	-
	\$ 408,636

Supplemental Death Benefits Plan

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group-term life insurance plan operated by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected, by ordinance, to provide group-term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual salary (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

City of Elgin, Texas

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, *Continued*

September 30, 2016

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to pre-fund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's retiree contribution rates to the TMRS SDBF for the years ended 2014, 2015, and 2016 are as follows:

Plan/ Calendar Year	Annual Required Contribution (Rate)	Actual Contribution Made (Rate)	Percentage of ARC Contributed
2014	0.03%	0.03%	100.0%
2015	0.03%	0.03%	100.0%
2016	0.03%	0.03%	100.0%

The Retiree's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the years ended 2016, 2015 and 2014 were \$1,126, \$940 and \$874, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

E. Restatement

The City has restated beginning net position within governmental activities, the general fund, business-type activities, and the utility fund due to accounting error corrections during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015. A governmental expenditure was identified in the current year that related to services provided in the prior year. The utility fund was restated to correct a payable in the prior year associated with the bond refunding. The restatement of beginning fund balance/net position is as follows:

	Governmental Activities	General
Prior year ending net position/ fund balance as reported	\$ 8,212,862	\$ 1,810,077
Correction of expenditures accrual	(85,658)	(85,658)
Restated beginning net position/fund balance	<u>\$ 8,127,204</u>	<u>\$ 1,724,419</u>
	Business-type Activities	Utility Fund
Prior year ending net position as reported	\$ 11,315,735	\$ 11,315,735
Correction of accounting errors	31,629	31,629
Restated beginning net position	<u>\$ 11,347,364</u>	<u>\$ 11,347,364</u>

City of Elgin, Texas
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Continued
September 30, 2016

F. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

The City has adopted the provision of Governmental Accounting Standard Board (GASB) Statement No. 68, entitled *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions, an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27 and Statement No. 71, Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*. As part of GASB 68 the City is required to record its net funded pension liability (asset).

GASB also issued Statement No. 69, entitled *Government Combinations and Disposals of Government Operation*, and GASB Statement No. 70, entitled *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Financial Guarantees*. Both statements were adopted this fiscal year but had no effect on these accompanying financial statements.

The, GASB has issued Statement No. 72, entitled *Fair Value Measurement and Application*; Statement No. 73, entitled, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That Are Not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68, and Amendments to certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*; GASB Statement No. 74 entitled, *Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans*; GASB Statement No. 75, entitled, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions*; GASB Statement No. 76; entitled, *The Hierarchy of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles for State and Local Government*; and GASB Statement No. 77; entitled, *Tax Abatement Disclosures, which will require adoption in the future, if applicable*. These statements may or will have a material effect on the City's financial statements once implemented. The City will be analyzing the effects of these pronouncements and plans to adopt them as applicable by their effective date.

G. Subsequent Events

On December 6, 2016, the City approved an ordinance authorizing the issuance of combination tax and revenue certificates of obligation series 2016 in the amount of \$10,000,000. As of the report date, the bonds have not been issued.

There were no other material subsequent events through June 5, 2017, the date the financial statements were issued.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL GENERAL FUND

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	Original Budget	Final Budget	Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
Revenues				
Property tax	\$ 1,648,890	\$ 1,648,890	\$ 1,357,882	\$ (291,008)
Sales tax	1,147,325	1,147,325	1,289,801	142,476
Franchise and local taxes	405,000	405,000	420,471	15,471
License and permits	222,317	222,317	188,753	(33,564)
Intergovernmental	219,000	219,000	261,045	42,045
Fines and forfeitures	242,055	242,055	241,383	(672)
Investment income	4,000	4,000	9,386	5,386
Other revenue	46,900	46,900	107,803	60,903
Total Revenues	<u>3,935,487</u>	<u>3,935,487</u>	<u>3,876,524</u>	<u>(58,963)</u>
Expenditures				
Current:				
General government	2,743,804	2,764,790	2,610,103	154,687
Public safety	2,175,583	2,175,583	2,105,976	69,607
Parks and recreation	459,144	454,144	402,816	51,328
Public works	1,097,142	1,097,142	893,101	204,041
Other	12,000	12,000	10,566	1,434
Total Expenditures	<u>6,487,673</u>	<u>6,503,659</u>	<u>6,022,562</u>	<u>481,097</u>
Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>(2,552,186)</u>	<u>(2,568,172)</u>	<u>(2,146,038)</u>	<u>422,134</u>
Other Financing Sources (Uses)				
Transfers in	2,005,373	2,240,599	2,084,661	(155,938)
Transfers (out)	(190,403)	(190,403)	(161,946)	28,457
Total Other Financing Sources (Uses)	<u>1,814,970</u>	<u>2,050,196</u>	<u>1,922,715</u>	<u>(127,481)</u>
Net Change in Fund Balance	<u>\$ (737,216)</u>	<u>\$ (517,976)</u>	<u>(223,323)</u>	<u>\$ 294,653</u>
Beginning fund balance			1,724,419	
Ending Fund Balance			<u>\$ 1,501,096</u>	

Notes to Required Supplementary Information

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

* Expenditures exceeded appropriates at the legal level of control.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

City of Elgin, Texas

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL

RED LIGHT CAMERA

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	Original Budget	Final Budget	Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
<u>Revenues</u>				
Fines and forfeitures	\$ 852,477	\$ 852,477	\$ 779,745	\$ (72,732)
Investment income	2,000	2,000	1,959	(41)
Total Revenues	854,477	854,477	781,704	(72,773)
<u>Expenditures</u>				
Police department	669,175	661,175	534,683	126,492
Capital outlay	170,000	245,634	245,670	(36) *
Total Expenditures	839,175	906,809	780,353	126,456
Revenues Over (Under)				
Expenditures	15,302	(52,332)	1,351	53,683
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>				
Transfers (out)	(125,399)	(125,399)	(135,714)	(10,315) *
Total Other Financing Sources				
(Uses)	(125,399)	(125,399)	(135,714)	(10,315)
Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (110,097)	\$ (177,731)	(134,363)	\$ 43,368
Beginning fund balance			420,927	
Ending Fund Balance			\$ 286,564	

Notes to Required Supplementary Information

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

* Expenditures exceeded appropriates at the legal level of control.

City of Elgin, Texas

SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET PENSION LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS

September 30, 2016

	12/31/2016	12/31/2015 ¹
Total pension liability		
Service cost	\$ 461,965	\$ 398,930
Interest	651,252	555,406
Changes in benefit terms	743,871	-
Differences between expected and actual experience	(30,970)	(176,486)
Changes of assumptions	87,629	-
Benefit payments, including refunds of participant contributions	(164,323)	(203,702)
Net change in total pension liability	1,749,424	574,148
Total pension liability - beginning	8,410,903	7,836,755
Total pension liability - ending (a)	10,160,327	8,410,903
Plan fiduciary net position		
Contributions - employer	\$ 372,152	\$ 335,012
Contributions - members	195,197	177,316
Net investment income	10,765	378,312
Benefit payments, including refunds of participant contributions	(164,323)	(203,702)
Administrative expenses	(6,556)	(3,949)
Other	(324)	(325)
Net change in plan fiduciary net position	406,911	682,664
Plan fiduciary net position - beginning	7,294,286	6,611,622
Plan fiduciary net position - ending (b)	\$ 7,701,197	\$ 7,294,286
Fund's net pension liability (asset) - ending (a) - (b)	\$ 2,459,130	\$ 1,116,617
 Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension	 76%	 87%
Covered employee payroll	\$ 3,253,278	\$ 2,955,272
Fund's net position as a percentage of covered employee payroll	76%	38%

Notes to schedule:

1) This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for ten years. However, until a full ten-year trend is compiled, only available information is shown.

City of Elgin, Texas

SCHEDULE OF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS TO PENSION PLAN

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	2016	2015
Actuarially determined employer contributions	\$ 501,785	\$ 357,594
Contributions in relation to the actuarially determined contribution	\$ 501,785	\$ 357,594
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -
Annual covered employee payroll	\$ 3,754,525	\$ 3,133,840
Employer contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	13.36%	11.41%

1) This schedule is presented to illustrate the requirement to show information for ten years. However, until a full ten-year trend is compiled, only available information is shown.

NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS TO PENSION PLAN

Valuation Date:

Notes

Actuarially determined contribution rates are calculated as of December 31 and become effective in January 13 months later.

Methods and Assumptions Used to Determine Contribution Rates:

Actuarial Cost Method	Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Closed
Remaining Amortization Period	26 years
Asset Valuation Method	10 Year smoothed market; 15% soft corridor
Inflation	3.0%
Salary Increases	3.50% to 12.00% including inflation
Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Retirement Age	Experience-based table of rates that are specific to the City's plan of benefits. Last updated for the 2010 valuation pursuant to an experience study of the period 2005 - 2009
Mortality	RP2000 Combined Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% and projected on a fully generational basis with scale BB

Other Information:

Notes

There were no benefit changes during the year.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

***COMBINING STATEMENTS AND
INDIVIDUAL FUND SCHEDULES***

City of Elgin, Texas
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
September 30, 2016

	<u>Hotel/Motel Tax</u>	<u>Court Security & Technology</u>	<u>Elgin Main Street</u>	<u>Texas Festival Literacy Grant</u>
<u>Assets</u>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 127,229	\$ 51,036	\$ 47,566	\$ 84
Receivables	-	-	600	-
Total Assets	\$ 127,229	\$ 51,036	\$ 48,166	\$ 84
<u>Liabilities</u>				
Accounts payable	\$ 345	\$ 2,092	\$ 968	\$ -
Total Liabilities	345	2,092	968	-
<u>Fund Balances</u>				
Restricted for:				
Tourism	126,884	-	-	-
Municipal court	-	48,944	-	-
Economic development	-	-	-	84
Public safety	-	-	-	-
Committed for:				
City improvements	-	-	47,198	-
Total Fund Balances	126,884	48,944	47,198	84
Total Liabilities and Fund Balances	\$ 127,229	\$ 51,036	\$ 48,166	\$ 84

Frontier Crossing 380	Police/ Channel 10	Section 125	TIRZ	Total
\$ 66,683	\$ 139,441	\$ 6,762	\$ 470,056	\$ 908,857
-	-	-	-	600
<u>\$ 66,683</u>	<u>\$ 139,441</u>	<u>\$ 6,762</u>	<u>\$ 470,056</u>	<u>\$ 909,457</u>
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,762	\$ -	\$ 10,167
-	-	6,762	-	10,167
-	-	-	-	126,884
-	-	-	-	48,944
66,683	-	-	470,056	536,823
-	139,441	-	-	139,441
-	-	-	-	47,198
<u>66,683</u>	<u>139,441</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>470,056</u>	<u>899,290</u>
<u>\$ 66,683</u>	<u>\$ 139,441</u>	<u>\$ 6,762</u>	<u>\$ 470,056</u>	<u>\$ 909,457</u>

City of Elgin, Texas

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	Hotel/Motel Tax	Court Security & Technology	Elgin Main Street	Texas Festival Literacy Grant
<u>Revenues</u>				
Property tax	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Other taxes	91,455	-	-	-
Intergovernmental	-	-	-	84
Fines	-	11,426	-	-
Investment income	-	180	-	-
Other income	-	-	63,759	-
Total Revenues	<u>91,455</u>	<u>11,606</u>	<u>63,759</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>Expenditures</u>				
General government	51,139	-	56,215	-
Public safety	-	6,628	-	-
Total Expenditures	<u>51,139</u>	<u>6,628</u>	<u>56,215</u>	<u>-</u>
Revenues Over (Under)				
Expenditures	<u>40,316</u>	<u>4,978</u>	<u>7,544</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>				
Transfers in	-	-	-	-
Total Other Financing Sources				
(Uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	40,316	4,978	7,544	84
Beginning fund balances	86,568	43,966	39,654	-
Ending Fund Balances	<u>\$ 126,884</u>	<u>\$ 48,944</u>	<u>\$ 47,198</u>	<u>\$ 84</u>

Frontier Crossing 380	Police/ Channel 10	Section 125	TIRZ	Total
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 117,449	\$ 117,449
-	-	-	-	91,455
-	-	-	66,653	66,737
-	-	-	-	11,426
-	-	-	1,429	1,609
-	23,346	-	-	87,105
-	23,346	-	185,531	375,781
818,996	-	-	-	926,350
-	-	-	-	6,628
818,996	-	-	-	932,978
(818,996)	23,346	-	185,531	(557,197)
820,000	-	-	-	820,000
820,000	-	-	-	820,000
1,004	23,346	-	185,531	262,803
65,679	116,095	-	284,525	636,487
\$ 66,683	\$ 139,441	\$ -	\$ 470,056	\$ 899,290

City of Elgin, Texas

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL DEBT SERVICE FUND

For the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	Original Budget	Final Budget	Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
<u>Revenues</u>				
Property tax	\$ 1,434,326	\$ 1,434,326	\$ 1,293,483	\$ (140,843)
Investment income	2,000	2,000	185	(1,815)
Total Revenues	<u>1,436,326</u>	<u>1,436,326</u>	<u>1,293,668</u>	<u>(142,658)</u>
<u>Expenditures</u>				
Debt Service:				
Principal	1,027,618	1,027,618	884,374	143,244
Interest and fiscal charges	292,083	292,083	452,959	(160,876) *
Total Expenditures	<u>1,319,701</u>	<u>1,319,701</u>	<u>1,337,333</u>	<u>(17,632)</u>
<u>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</u>				
Transfers in	-	-	94,147	94,147
Net Change in Fund Balance	<u>\$ 116,625</u>	<u>\$ 116,625</u>	50,482	<u>\$ (66,143)</u>
Beginning fund balance			494,350	
Ending Fund Balance			<u>\$ 544,832</u>	

Notes to Supplementary Information

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

* Expenditures exceeded appropriates at the legal level of control.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Review and Discussion of Elgin Flea Market Days

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Placed on the agenda at the request of Mayor Cannon in response to public comments at the June 1 Regular Council Meeting.

BACKGROUND:

In May, city staff made the decision to notify the organizer of Elgin Flea Market Days that that event had evolved well beyond its original purpose; and that for a variety of reasons, many of which are detailed in a 5/8/17 memorandum to Council (a copy of which is included with the agenda packet), it was appropriate that they find a new home - other than Memorial Park or other city-owned property.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

Staff memorandum

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.

☐ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

Memorandum

Date: May 8, 2017

To: Mayor and City Council

Subject: Elgin Flea Market Days



As you may be aware, the staff has notified the organizer of Elgin Flea Market Days (“Flea Market”) that the event has evolved well beyond its original purpose; and that for a variety of reasons, it was appropriate that they find a new home (other than city-owned property). Following are what I believe to be the pertinent issues regarding this decision (in no particular order):

- The Director of Parks & Recreation first raised this issue as the Flea Market continued to grow and adversely impact usage and maintenance of Memorial Park. The event has grown to the point where it interferes with the ability of all residents to utilize our largest, most centrally-located park on Saturdays – typically one of our most active park days.
- It is the staff understanding that the Flea Market was originally allowed as a temporary fund-raising project. Now, however, it has evolved into a profit-generating endeavor for the organizers. Obviously, allowing the exclusive or primary occupancy of a publicly-owned park for a private, profit-making use is problematic for the City.
- The Flea Market does not (and it is the staff view that it cannot) comply with the city code definition of a Community Event, like the city-sponsored Hogeye or Western Days.
- From an operations standpoint, there have also been reoccurring operational problems with the Flea Market, including discarded items/trash left in the park, not working well with other park users, not paying fees in a timely manner, and being demanding of parks staff.
- The start of construction for the new Recreation Center adds to this situation. For a variety of safety and security reasons, proper separation between construction activities and the general public must be achieved. Parking for all park users will also be significantly reduced during construction.
- Civil liability is also a concern with such a growing event, which is not a city-sponsored, non-profit event like Hogeye or Western Days. It is also possible that the City’s typical governmental immunity would not apply to any such civil claims for reasons stated above.

To gauge the public climate, I discussed this general scenario at a recent Chamber of Commerce Board Meeting, as I perceive that group to represent a diverse, cross-section of the community. Not one member objected to or even questioned this decision.

The staff met with the Flea Market to discuss these issues, and explain the overall situation. We shared our hope that they would continue to operate in Elgin; even suggesting several locations that might work out as an alternative. They seemed to completely understand and voiced no objections to our reasoning (which makes it disappointing they are now actively portraying city staff in a negative light).

The Flea Market is essentially a ‘victim of its own success. If it had existed temporarily as planned, we obviously wouldn’t have had to make this decision. However, because it is a success - and apparently has the potential to grow into something even bigger – it has resulted in the conflicts/issues described above.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "T. Mattis".

Thomas L. Mattis
City Manager



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Update and Review of Economic Development and Capital Improvements Projects

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

No Council action contemplated or requested. This item is for a report and/or update on any on-going economic development or capital improvement projects; and to respond to any Council questions or comments regarding same.

BACKGROUND:

The City has a variety of economic development or capital improvement projects underway at this time. This item will allow for the Council and general public to receive an update as to the their current status.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

N/A

ATTACHMENTS:

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Update on possible adjustments to rules for appointments and terms on City Boards and Committees

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

BACKGROUND:

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

ATTACHMENTS:

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Monthly Departmental Activity Reports - May

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Departmental reports are informational only for City Council and no action is required.

BACKGROUND:

Routine monthly reports.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

No action is required.

ATTACHMENTS:

Building and Code Enforcement Report -May

Library Report - May

Municipal Court - May

Police Department Summary -

Police Department Report - May

Public Works Report - May

Water Treatment Report - May

Utility Billing - May

Public Works Report - May

Mainstreet Report - May

Community Development Report - May

Parks Report - May

- ☐ **Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☒ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

Monthly Report to Administrative Manager
Building Department
For the Month of May 2017

Type of Inspections	May-16	May-17	Fiscal Yr. To Date	Calendar Yr. To Date
Building	71	32	248	81
Electrical	49	24	186	85
Plumbing	42	14	202	87
Gas	26	4	78	16
Mechanical	21	5	96	32
TOTAL	209	79	810	301
Building				
Permits	30	25	152	102
Value	\$ 1,929,871.00	\$ 15,513,452.00	\$ 22,708,946.14	\$ 21,569,294.15
Fees	\$ 13,613.85	\$ 46,026.64	\$ 95,792.55	\$ 85,056.50
Electrical				
Permits	16	12	81	52
Fees	\$ 2,307.50	\$ 1,870.00	\$ 10,807.50	\$ 6,050.00
Plumbing				
Permits	12	6	54	29
Fees	\$ 1,480.00	\$ 1,920.00	\$ 7,937.50	\$ 3,920.00
Gas				
Permits	4	4	22	7
Fees	\$ 299.50	\$ 510.00	\$ 2,740.00	\$ 770.00
Mechanical				
Permits	3	5	48	16
Fees	\$ 440.00	\$ 670.00	\$ 7,275.00	\$ 2,050.00
Total All Fees	\$ 18,140.85	\$ 50,996.64	\$ 124,552.55	\$ 97,846.50

**May 2017
Building Permits**

Number of Permits		Type/Classification	Permit Fees		Valuation	
May-16	May-17		May-16	May-17	May-16	May-17
11	1	New Single Family	\$ 6,832.40	\$ 1,108.50	\$ 857,453.00	\$ 150,000.00
		New Duplex				
		New Manufactured				
		New Multi-Family				
1	2	New Commercial	\$ 661.00	\$ 42,581.00	\$ 85,000.00	\$ 15,199,949.00
		New Industrial				
	1	New Swimming Pools		\$ 414.62		\$ 40,000
		Moving Permit				
3	1	New Signs	\$ -	\$ 87.00	\$ 1,750.00	\$ 4,000.00
10	14	Residential	\$ 1,019.75	\$ 1,747.78	\$ 51,668.00	\$ 114,915.00
4	3	Non-Residential	\$ 5,100.70	\$ 87.74	\$ 934,000.00	\$ 4,588.00
1	3	Demolitions		waived	\$ -	\$ -
30	25		\$ 13,613.85	\$ 46,026.64	\$ 1,929,871.00	\$ 15,513,452.00
*BOA Request		None				
P & Z Request		Recommend amendment to Chapter 46 regarding camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer and other trailer restrictions.				
Code Enforcement		Active May 2016	Active May 2017	Closed May 2016	Closed May 2017	Calendar YTD
Abandoned/Junked				3	5	57
Animal Control						0
Beer Permits						0
Environmental				6		4
Fire Code				2		0
Health and Sanitation						2
Illegal Signs				55	84	221
Property Maintenance			1	14	6	18
Unsafe Structures						0
Water/Sewer				1		0
Zoning		1				3
Total		1	1	81	95	305

*Board of Adjustments

Submitted By:

Carlos Navejas

Date:

May 16, 2017

Library Report to City of Elgin for May 2017

The library building is looking great with additional staff working on it during the week.

Circulation was up 7% from the previous May with the collection about the same as the previous year.

Friends of the Elgin Library had a Literary Event with J. Michael Dolan, author of The trumpets of Jericho: a tale of the Holocaust. His presentation was very good for the difficult subject matter.

Programs: Staff is preparing for the Summer Reading Program. A fundraising letter was mailed-out and we have received \$1,370 in donations which the Friends of the Elgin Library fiscally manage. Our average donation for summer reading is \$2500. We participate in the SYNC audiobooks for teens program which is two free downloadable audiobooks from April 27-August 16.

A new program started in May is the Potluck Book Club. The readers will meet on the 3rd Friday of the month at 6:00 pm. They picked titles to read through the rest of the year.

The ESL and citizenship classes are steadily attended. Bethel is teaching ESL at Journey Church on Friday evenings as they are providing childcare.

Staff was short throughout May as we have the Assistant Librarian position to fill with Judy Maiewski retiring.

We are having difficulty with keeping some of the patron computers on Cybrarian, the software that manages the public computers.

Volunteer hours are up significantly this year.

Categories	Units	May '16	May '17	Fiscal YTD '16	Fiscal YTD '17
Total Circulation		6,815	7,272	55,075	50,705
+ or - Same month previous year	Percent		7%+		
Additions					
Interlibrary Loans	Each	4	16	10	173
New Patrons	Each	75	90	581	546
Collection					
Items Added	Each	366	203	3,413	1,932
Items Withdrawn	Each	107	282	1,672	1,666
Total Collection	Each	39,743	39,752	39,743	39,752
General Statistics					
Gate Count	Each	3,402	3,722	30,867	31,128
Hours Open	Hours	163	171	1,310	1,294
Library Tours	Each	0	2	2	4
Program Visitors	Each	359	293	3,664	3,143
Public Computer Use	Hours	543	525	4,999	3,468
Patrons using computers	Each	720	726	7,403	5,238
Wifi Patron Use		N/A	1,498	N/A	11,646
Volunteer Hours	Each	110	143	937	1,230
Receipts					
		\$1,046	\$1,186	\$21,235	\$8,131
Civic Center Use					
City	Each	2	10	24	47
Library	Each	8	21	80	157
Public Rental	Each	0	1	23	15
Other - not for profit	Each	15	5	83	39
Total Civic Center Use		25	37	210	258

OFFICE OF COURT ADMINISTRATION

TEXAS JUDICIAL COUNCIL



OFFICIAL MUNICIPAL COURT MONTHLY REPORT

Month May

Year 2017

Municipal Court for the City CITY OF ELGIN

Presiding Judge Amanda Carter

If new, date assumed office

Court Mailing Address P.O. BOX 591

City ELGIN

, TX Zip 7-8621

Phone Number (512) 281-0318

Fax Number

Courts Public Email

Court's Website

THE ATTACHED IS A TRUE AND ACCURATE REFLECTION OF THE RECORDS OF THIS COURT

Prepared by Yadira Duque

Date Jun 8, 2017

Phone Number (512) 281-0318

PLEASE RETURN THIS FORM NO LATER THAN 20 DAYS FOLLOWING THE END OF THE MONTH REPORTED TO:

OFFICE OF COURT ADMINISTRATION

P O BOX 12066

AUSTIN, TX

78711-2066

PHONE: (512) 463-1625

FAX: (512) 936-2423

CRIMINAL SECTION

City of CITY OF ELGIN
Month May Year 2017

	Traffic Misdemeanors			Non-Traffic Misdemeanors		
	Non-Parking	Parking	City Ordinance	Penal Code	Other State Law	City Ordinance
1. Total Cases Pending First of Month:	13,079	13	0	0	2,585	21
a. Active Cases	8,980	11	0	0	1,234	5
b. Inactive Cases	4,099	2	0	0	1,351	16
2. New Cases Filed	266	0	0	0	72	2
3. Cases Reactivated	44	0	0	0	13	0
4. All Other Cases Added	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Total Cases on Docket	9,290	11	0	0	1,319	7
6. Dispositions Prior to Court Appearance or Trial						
a. Uncontested Dispositions	170	0	0	0	29	0
b. Dismissed by Prosecution	14	0	0	0	5	0
7. Dispositions at Trial:						
a. Convictions						
1) Guilty Plea or Nolo Contendere	23	0	0	0	19	2
2) By the Court	0	0	0	0	0	0
3) By the Jury	0	0	0	0	0	0
b. Acquittals:						
1) By the Court	0	0	0	0	0	0
2) By the Jury	0	0	0	0	0	0
c. Dismissed by Prosecution	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Compliance Dismissals:						
a: After Driver Safety Course	24					
b: After Deferred Disposition	1	0	0	0	2	0
c: After Teen Court	0	0	0	0	0	0
d: After Tobacco Awareness Course					0	
e: After Treatment for Chemical Dependency				0	0	
f: After Proof of Financial Responsibility	2					
g: All Other Transportation Code Dismissals	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. All Other Dispositions	13	0	0	0	1	0
10. Total Cases Disposed	247	0	0	0	56	2
11. Cases Placed On Inactive Status	51	0	0	0	18	0
12. Total Cases Pending End of Month:	13,098	13	0	0	2,601	21
a: Active Cases	8,992	11	0	0	1,245	5
b: Inactive Cases	4,106	2	0	0	1,356	16
13. Show Cause Hearings Held	8	0	0	0	2	0
14. Cases Appealed:						
a: After Trial	2	0	0	0	0	0
b: Without Trial	0	0	0	0	0	0

JUVENILE / MINOR ACTIVITY

Court CITY OF ELGIN	TOTAL
Month May Year 2017	
1. Transportation Code Cases Filed	1
2. Non-Driving Alcoholic Beverage Code Cases Filed	0
3. Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol Cases Filed	0
4. Drug Paraphernalia Cases Filed	4
5. Tobacco Cases Filed	0
6. Failure to Attend School Cases Filed	0
7. Education Code (Except Failure to Attend) Cases Filed	0
8. Violation of Local Daytime Curfew Ordinance Cases Filed	2
9. All Other Non-Traffic Fine-Only Filed	4
10. Transfer to Juvenile Court:	0
a. Mandatory Transfer	
b. Discretionary Transfer	0
11. Accused of Contempt and Referred to Juvenile Court (Delinquent Conduct)	0
12. Held in Contempt by Criminal Court (Fined and/or Denied Driving Privileges)	0
13. Juvenile Statement Magistrate Warning:	0
a. Warnings Administered	
b. Statements Certified	0
14. Detention Hearings Held	0
15. Orders for Non-Secure Custody Issued	0
16. Parent Contributing to Nonattendance Cases Filed	0

ADDITIONAL ACTIVITY

Court CITY OF ELGIN		Number Given	Number Requests For Counsel
Month May	Year 2017		
1. Magistrate Warnings:		62	
a. Class C Misdemeanors			
b. Class A and B Misdemeanors		18	13
c. Felonies		10	7
			TOTAL
2. Arrest Warrants Issued:			69
a. Class C Misdemeanors			
b. Class A and B Misdemeanors			4
c. Felonies			3
3. Capiases Pro Fine Issued			41
4. Search Warrants Issued			0
5. Warrants for Fire, Health and Code Inspections Filed			0
6. Examining Trials Conducted			0
7. Emergency Mental Health Hearings Held			0
8. Magistrate's Orders for Emergency Protection Issued			0
9. Magistrate's Orders for Ignition Interlock Device Issued			0
10. All Other Magistrate's Orders Issued Requiring Conditions for Release on Bond			0
11. Driver's License Denial, Revocation or Suspension Hearings Held			0
12. Disposition of Stolen Property Hearings Held			0
13. Peace Bond Hearings Held			0
14. Cases in Which Fine and Court Costs Satisfied by Community Service:			0
a. Partial Satisfaction			
b. Full Satisfaction			0
15. Cases in Which Fine and Court Costs Satisfied by Jail Credit			10
16. Cases in Which Fine and Court Costs Waived for Indigency			0
17. Amount of Fines and Court Costs Waived for Indigency			\$0.00
18. Fines, Court Costs and Other Amounts Collected:			\$27,959.13
a. Kept by City			
b. Remitted to State			\$16,592.50
c. Total			\$44,551.63



Elgin Police Department

Office of the Chief

202 Depot Street • Elgin, Texas 78621 • 512 / 281-3330



May 2017 Monthly Summary

The month of May marked Police Memorial Week and the Department participated with other agencies in the Bastrop County at a memorial service and wreath laying in Bastrop. Each Chief and the Sheriff all spoke at the ceremony and it was well attended by both officers and citizens. We received great support from our citizens during the week and are grateful for their continued support. We still struggle to fill open positions and will continue searching until we find the right persons for the job. Our commitment is to find the best possible officers for our community and not just put people in the job to fill the slot.

Our traffic on Hwy 290 remains very busy with the following traffic counts reported for May:

Location Code	Location Description	Vehicle Count May
EG01	WB TX 290 @ COUNTY LINE RD	447,731
	1	7,340
	2	224,727
	3	215,664
EG02	WB TX 290 @ W 11TH ST	473,015
	1	1084
	2	229,915
	3	242,016
EG03	EB TX 290 @ TX LOOP 109 / HARRIS ST	422,701
	1	4,764
	2	193,066
	3	224,871
EG04	EB TX 290 @ US 95 NORTH / SARATOGA FARMS BLVD	438,084
	1	41,527
	2	199,596
	3	196,961
Grand Total		1,781,531

As you can see, we had over 1.78 million cars come through Elgin on Hwy 290 in May. This does keep us busy and will only increase in the future as Elgin grows.

“Community First”

Elgin Police Department
Monthly Report May 2017

CATEGORY	May-17	16-May	May-15	May-14	May-13
Calls for Service					
Total Calls for Service	1334	1191	1050	1134	819
Police calls	1075	933	696	802	639
Fire calls	50	55	87	70	34
Animal calls	77	83	104	100	60
Activity logs	103	114	149	147	82
City calls	29	6	14	15	4
Pageouts					
Offense Reports					
Total Offense Reports	77	70	65	76	83
Active (Open) cases	16	21	19	24	23
Cases Inactivated	11	15	15	13	20
Cases Closed	0	2	1	7	2
Documentation (no crime)	1	0	0	0	1
Other	0	3	0	0	3
Unfounded	0	0	1	0	1
Referred to other agency	1	2	3	1	0
Citations					
Total Citations	316	405	290	252	484
Citations for violations	197	278	158	117	243
Warnings	119	127	132	135	241
Collisions					
Total Accidents	42	35	31	38	28
Major accidents (with injury)	0	4	5	5	1
Minor accidents (no injury)	35	30	23	25	20
Leaving the scene accidents	7	1	3	8	7
Alarms					
Business alarms	10	13	17	17	14
Residential alarms	10	9	15	4	5
Fire alarms	2	5	2	5	3
Arrests					
Felony arrests	13	8	5	10	3
Misdemeanor arrests	31	24	26	19	27
Other arrests	11	1	1	5	3
Animal Control					
Total Animal Control calls	77	83	104	100	60
Animal Cruelty calls	0	0	0	0	0
Canine Impounds	10	14	8	24	9
Feline Impounds	10	13	7	18	2
Citations issued	3	7	8	2	1
Bite Cases	0	3	4	0	1
Dead animal calls	5	3	4	10	15
Wildlife calls	11	4	6	7	0
Rabies cases	2	0	1	2	1

Public Works – May- 2017

Right of Way and Easement mowing and maintenance:

TX DOT Right of Way mowing/maintenance, and City of Elgin Right of Way shredding, mowing, weed eating and maintenance is ongoing

Sign replacement:

3 signs Plum Drive
3 signs Pecan Drive
2 signs Post Oak Lane
2 signs Hickory Lane
Repaired stop ahead sign on East Brenham Street
Repaired dead end sign on Taylor Lane
Repaired red light camera sign on U. S. Highway 290 east bound lane
Repaired stop signs on East 6th Street and Q.S. Goins Lane

Permanent Street, utility cut repairs, saw cuts, pot hole repairs:

3 locations on Warner Street
Link Street
North Avenue H
2 locations on Mogonye Lane
4 locations on Lake Terrance Drive
4 locations on Houston Street
4 locations on Carver Street
7 locations on Martin Luther King Boulevard
Excavated and added base to utility cut on Martin Luther King Boulevard
2 locations on East 8th Street
West 10th Street
Robin Street
Added base to edge of pavement on Dildy Boulevard
Numerous saw cut utility cuts throughout town

Curb, Gutters, Drains, and Ditch Cleaning

U. S. Highway 290 and State Highway 95 North
West Alamo Street at South Avenue A

Litter Control

Trash pickup on U. S. Highway 290
Picked up dumped debris at South Main Street

Trees and Brush:

Cleaned brush and debris in alley off East 5th Street
Cleaned brush and debris on South Avenue B

Trimmed bush and low hanging limbs on Central Avenue between Alley A Street and South Avenue A
Trimmed low hanging limbs in alley off West 3rd Street
Trimmed brush on West Cleveland Street
Removed fallen limb North Avenue C
Fallen limb West Brenham Street
Fallen tree Carolina Street

Call-In

5/13/17 storm trees down
5/23/17 storm trees down

Miscellaneous:

Picked up limbs and cleaned drains down town from storm
Painted fire hydrant 'No Parking' on North Avenue C, North Main Street, and West 11th Street

Equipment Maintenance Performed:

Changed blades on backhoe
Replaced blades and skids on shredder
Welded backhoe bucket

2016-2017 Street Maintenance Project:

Street preparations underway
Bid opening June 27, 2017
Construction to begin later this summer

2016-2017 Business District Re-Paint Striping:

Engineering underway
Re-paint striping scheduled later in the summer

2015-2016 Drainage Project - Proposal 1:

West Brenham Street Box Culvert
Work substantially complete with the exception of downstream drainage work

TxDOT U.S. 290 Illumination Project:

Project continues with light pole and light installation

Acknowledgments:

Public Works filled the two (2) equipment operator positions, and are now fully staffed.

Joe Parten

Director, Public Works
City of Elgin

Monthly Reports May 2017

Department 023 Water Treatment

Well # 10	0 Gallons
Well # 11	14,759,00 Gallons
Well # 14	0 Gallons
Well # 15	18,601,000 Gallons
Water loss due to leaks or flushing	100,000 Gallons
Total Water Pumped	33,260,000 Gallons

Chemicals Used

Chlorine	890 Pounds
Sequest	300 Gallons

Distribution Samples

Bacteriological Samples Taken	11
Average Chlorine Residual	1.95 mg/l
Violations	0

Department 024 Distribution

Line Repairs/New installations

Main Line Breaks	0
Service Line Breaks	1
Miscellaneous Repairs/Complaint Calls	25
New Connections/Taps	1
Installation of New Water Main	0

Department 026 Wastewater

Collections

Backups

Main Lines	2
Service Lines	5
After Hours Call-Outs	5

Line Repairs/New Installations

Curb Side Cleanout Caps Replaced	3
Curb Side Cleanouts Installed	0
Main Line Repairs	3
New Main Line Installed	0
New Taps Installed	1
Lines TV'd	4
Manholes Installed/Repaired	0

Lift Station Maintenance/Repairs

Hour Meter Reads/Daily Site Checks	9 Daily
Pumps Pulled	0
Pumps Installed	0
Pumps De-raged	2
Motors Pulled	0
Motors Installed	0
Electrical Issues (Repair/Replace Parts)	1
Floats Cleaned/Replaced	0
Grass/Weed Maintenance	9
After Hours Call Outs	5

Wastewater Treatment Plant**Maintenance/Repairs**

Pumps Pulled	0
Pumps Installed	0
Motors Pulled	0
Motors Installed	0
Control System/Electrical Repairs	0
Cleaned Wet Well Floats	1
Miscellaneous Repairs	16
After Hours Call-Outs	0

Chemicals Used

Alum/Gallons	4,000
Bleach 10%/ Gallons	2,000
Polymer/ 55 gallon drums	2

Monthly Plant Flows and Test Results

Minimum Daily Flow	461,600 Gallons
Maximum Daily Flow	922,200 Gallons
Average Daily Flow	623,200 Gallons
Total Monthly Flow	19,319,100 Gallons

Effluent DO (Dissolved Oxygen) Average	7.16
Effluent Chlorine Residual Average	1.54 mg/l
Effluent pH Average	7.16
Total Phosphorus Average	0.177
CBOD (Carbonaceous Biochemical Oxygen Demand) Average	3.41
TSS (Total Suspended Solids) Average	2.3
Ammonia/Nitrates Average	0.159

Remarks :

UTILITY BILLING REPORT			May 2017
Billed out	\$400,552.05		
Past due notices	687	\$74,423.93	
Work orders-Cut offs	74		
Disconnected for non pmt	47		
Extension to pay 1st	57		
Extension due for disconnect	7		
Meter tamper fee	0		
After Hour turn on	1		
Accounts set to final	5	for non pmt	

METER REPORT		
WORK ORDERS	COMPLETED	INCOMPLETE
START READ	46	4
FINAL READ	45	0
TRANSFERS / IN AND OUT	3	0
CTO'S / DISCONNECT NON-PMT	80	0
SET METER	4	2
ERT REPLACEMENTS	5	17
METER REPLACEMENTS	87	22
VISUAL READS	20	0
FAILURE TO READ (MOBILE MISS)	68	0
RE READS	44	0
WL / CHECK FOR WATER LEAK	4	3
METERS DATA LOGGED	7	0
MISCELLANEOUS	17	0
TOTAL NUMBER OF WORK ORDERS	430	48
CURB STOPS		
BROKEN CURB STOPS	0	31
TOTAL NUMBER OF WORK ORDER	0	31
BULK WATER		
PURCHASES	9	
TRIPS/GALLONS	11/12,000	
TOTAL COLLECTED	\$58.68	

Dodie Navejas, Utility Billing Supervisor
Customer Service/A/R Supervisor

310 N. Main Street
512-229-3220 office

Public Works – May- 2017

Right of Way and Easement mowing and maintenance:

TX DOT Right of Way mowing/maintenance, and City of Elgin Right of Way shredding, mowing, weed eating and maintenance is ongoing

Sign replacement:

3 signs Plum Drive
3 signs Pecan Drive
2 signs Post Oak Lane
2 signs Hickory Lane
Repaired stop ahead sign on East Brenham Street
Repaired dead end sign on Taylor Lane
Repaired red light camera sign on U. S. Highway 290 east bound lane
Repaired stop signs on East 6th Street and Q.S. Goins Lane

Permanent Street, utility cut repairs, saw cuts, pot hole repairs:

3 locations on Warner Street
Link Street
North Avenue H
2 locations on Mogonye Lane
4 locations on Lake Terrance Drive
4 locations on Houston Street
4 locations on Carver Street
7 locations on Martin Luther King Boulevard
Excavated and added base to utility cut on Martin Luther King Boulevard
2 locations on East 8th Street
West 10th Street
Robin Street
Added base to edge of pavement on Dildy Boulevard
Numerous saw cut utility cuts throughout town

Curb, Gutters, Drains, and Ditch Cleaning

U. S. Highway 290 and State Highway 95 North
West Alamo Street at South Avenue A

Litter Control

Trash pickup on U. S. Highway 290
Picked up dumped debris at South Main Street

Trees and Brush:

Cleaned brush and debris in alley off East 5th Street
Cleaned brush and debris on South Avenue B

Trimmed bush and low hanging limbs on Central Avenue between Alley A Street and South Avenue A
Trimmed low hanging limbs in alley off West 3rd Street
Trimmed brush on West Cleveland Street
Removed fallen limb North Avenue C
Fallen limb West Brenham Street
Fallen tree Carolina Street

Call-In

5/13/17 storm trees down
5/23/17 storm trees down

Miscellaneous:

Picked up limbs and cleaned drains down town from storm
Painted fire hydrant 'No Parking' on North Avenue C, North Main Street, and West 11th Street

Equipment Maintenance Performed:

Changed blades on backhoe
Replaced blades and skids on shredder
Welded backhoe bucket

2016-2017 Street Maintenance Project:

Street preparations underway
Bid opening June 27, 2017
Construction to begin later this summer

2016-2017 Business District Re-Paint Striping:

Engineering underway
Re-paint striping scheduled later in the summer

2015-2016 Drainage Project - Proposal 1:

West Brenham Street Box Culvert
Work substantially complete with the exception of downstream drainage work

TxDOT U.S. 290 Illumination Project:

Project continues with light pole and light installation

Acknowledgments:

Public Works filled the two (2) equipment operator positions, and are now fully staffed.

Joe Parten

Director, Public Works
City of Elgin



MONTHLY ACTIVITY REPORT

For the local program, monthly reports are a way to track and document progress of both the program and the downtown revitalization effort. It is also an effective tool to use for updating the board on the program's overall activities and for communicating your progress to stakeholders, such as City Council and other funding entities. For the state office, monthly reports help us provide more direct and effective services by giving us a way to spot trends, challenges, issues etc. The report should reflect BOTH the work of staff and volunteers. While not all programs use the traditional four-committee structure any longer, the work of all programs should still be able to be reflected in the four-point categories below.

The Monthly Report is **due by the 10th of each month**. Please use electronic version, type or print legibly. Please use this electronic version and email to mainstreet-reports@thc.state.tx.us.

CITY: ELGIN

MONTH/YEAR: May 2017

DATE SUBMITTED: 6-9-2017

1. Updates on Projects, Activities for the month.

MAIN STREET BOARD: *(After typing, TAB to the next cell)*

Meeting Dates:	Update on projects or activities
April 20, 2017	Board approved the five year Strategic Plan, the budget for Hogeye Festival and the 2017-2018 Main Street budget. The Elgin Art studio tour was very successful over tow days with 15 locations and thirty artists. Business training classes in May – Facebook, Instagram both part two classes were well attended and useful. Sip shop and stroll themes for the summer were determined. The May event celebrating Mom was very well attended. Finalizing plans for Friday night street dance at Hogeye Festival to celebrate 30 th anniversary. Working on all elements of the festival.

ORGANIZATION: *(After typing, TAB to the next cell)*

Meeting Dates:	Update on projects or activities
M AY , 2017	Completed editorial for the summer issue of Downtown 78621. Attended National Town Meeting On Main Street in Pittsburg with Gena Carter Chamber president. Excellent conference – came away with lots of great new ideas. Finalized the five year strategic plan.

PROMOTION:

Meeting Dates:	
May , 2017	Working with businesses to plan booths at Western Days and opening early for the Western Days parade. Great turnout on both days for the Elgin Art studio tour May 20-21 with 15 locations and 30 artists participating. Venues and artists were very happy and we've started planning for 2018. Sip shop and stroll every 2nd Thursday is continuing to grow and consistently have solid attendance. Continuing to Organize a full page Elgin ad in Antiquing weekly for with local businesses every month. This is a cost sharing cooperative ad.

Email to: mainstreet-reports@thc.state.tx.us

	Businesses commented that this and the new banners on Hwy 290 are getting folks downtown .
--	--

DESIGN:

	Worked with Historic Review Board to recommend alternative paving options for private property downtown to city council. To be considered in June. Worked with staff and volunteers to enter property information into the new THC Website. www.downtowntx.org

ECONOMIC RESTRUCTURING:

Meeting Dates:	Update on projects or activities
, 2017	Contract pending for 14 N Main, and 109 North Main. Double R Hat House moved to new space at 30 North Main. lease space available at 116 Depot Street, and one space at 30 North Main. Properties for sale: and 113 Central Avenue, 112 East 2 nd Street, 110 South Main Street. Working with owners on renovation plans, reviews, and lease recruitment. Implemented training classes for May - with consultant Katy Gassaway. – Instagram 2.0 and Facebook 2.0 Luigi's Italian Restaurant is open to rave reviews.

2. Program Commentary *(list critical issues, problems, and successes/ completed projects of the past month):*
 Preservation month
 Celebrated in April with the Local Lore event at the museum. For May had a proclamation, shared a Main Street report with Chamber of Commerce. Provided tours to kindergarten Classes and conducted a Cub Scout tour all related to preservation.
3. Outlook. *Goals and challenges; plans for upcoming major projects such as public improvements etc.:*
4. Suggestions for Texas Main Street Center *(list suggestions on services or training topics; new resources; questions):*
5. Main Street in the News. *If your programs or its activities have been spotlighted in press coverage during the month, please provide a link here. If there is a newsworthy event or announcement that would be appropriate for the Main Street Matters e-newsletter, please email mainstreet-reports@thc.state.tx.us with the information. Please provide event information as many months in advance as possible.*

Sip Shop and Stroll Celebrate Dad June 8

Juneteenth Festival June 9-10 – Store specials for Juneteenth Festival – live music at Daisy's, free popsicle at G&M Drygoods, Free gift with \$20 purchase at The Owl

Western days Festival June 19-24

Look for the Downtown businesses group of booths at the park – and then visit downtown

Enjoy the parade and the many businesses opening early downtown for your before parade entertainment!

July 4 parade & Program

Sip Shop & Stroll – Ice cold refreshments! July 13

Email to: mainstreet-reports@thc.state.tx.us



MEMORANDUM

To: Tom Mattis, City Manager
From: Amy Miller, Community Development Director
Date: June 9, 2017
RE: Community Development Department Report May, 2017

The Elgin Art Studio Tour May 20-21 included fifteen venues with 30 artists. The event was very well attended despite the weather on Saturday morning. The Historic Review Board and Main Street Board recommended paving alternatives for the historic district and the zoning overlay to the City Council. Closeout paperwork for the CDBG utility line grant continued and was slated for completion in June. The FM 1100 TAP Grant sidewalk project easement process began with initial contacts to owners and securing appraisers. Miller attended the National Town Meeting on Main Street Conference in Pittsburg. Elgin was recognized as a Nationally Accredited Main Street community at the conference. Double R Hat House moved into their new location at 30 North Main Street. ETX Travel and All City Real Estate leased space at 11 North Main. 14 North Main and 109 North Main are contract pending with possible closings by end of June.

Projects

- Implemented the Elgin Art Studio Tour May 20-21.
- The Facebook 2.0 and Instagram 2.0 business training classes sponsored with EDC and Chamber were well attended.
- TAP FM 1100 & County Line Road Sidewalk project, easement process.
- Met with ACC to discuss local training and class needs.
- Safe Routes Walk or Bike to school day May 5 had good participation.
- Working with American Legion and VFW on Veterans Appreciation parade set for November 4.
- Conducted tours of downtown and City hall for Neidig Elementary School and Cub Scout Pack 182.
- Finalized Five Year Strategic Plan with Renee Girling & Ed Rivers from the Main Street Board.
- Met with potential buyers and realtors for properties downtown.

- Met with property owners about renovation plans and possible tenants.
- Met with business owners seeking lease space.
- Working on trademark, music, street dance, partnerships for car show, sponsors, BBQ cook-off, and vendor applications for Hogeye Festival.
- City of Elgin E-News
- Facebook Pages: City of Elgin, Visit Elgin, Envision Elgin
- Instagram – visitelgintx
- City website – updates and training.

Boards & Committees, Seminars

CAMPO, Transportation Advisory Committee

Farm to School grant meeting with EISD

Main Street Board

Historic Review Board

Hogeye Festival Committee

Promotion Tourism Committee

Organization Committee

Clean Air Coalition Advisory Committee, CAPCOG

Upcoming Events

Sip Shop & Stroll June 8 – Celebrate Dad

Juneteenth Festival June 9-10

Western Days Festival June 20-24

July 4th People's parade & Program

Sip Shop & Stroll July 13 – Ice cold treats – Summer fun

Sip Shop & Stroll August 10 - Back to School Teacher appreciation

Michael Gonzalez
Parks and Recreation Director
mgonzalez@ci.elgin.tx.us 512-285-6190



May 2017 Parks Report.

Parks Maintenance building

Contractors have broken ground on the Elgin Parks Department maintenance building. The maintenance building is a 35'x60' Muller metal building. It has 2 truck bays and a break room inside the building. This structure will serve as the Parks maintenance headquarters, it will be where the parks crew meets in the morning and gears up for the day's events. The building will help a great deal with all the festivals that take place in this park. It will also help mowing our largest park being a central location for our operations.

Elgin Recreation Center:

Progress continues to move along at the Elgin Recreation Center, rough plumbing and electrical are being brought in in preparation for the slab. Storm drains and civil sight work is almost completed and the project should have structural steel going up by the end of July. The Contractor and Project Manager are good about keeping the parks department informed on status of the project and the parks department will have some photos and updates in the July department reports.

Festival support

The Parks Department Continues to work with the Chamber of commerce and the and the Juneteenth organization to prepare for their two big festivals coming up. Parade routes are coordinated with the public works department and the Police Department while operations and set up are coordinated with the event organizers. The parks Department is happy to assist with these two festivals that bring people back to town and we look forward to making these events runs smoother and more efficient as we continue to grow as a department.

Goals for June 2017

- Facilitate community festivals
- Complete maintenance building
- Coordinate movies in the park

Park Activity Summary		April 2017
Facility		Number of uses
Park/ Pavilion Rental		17
Ball Field Rental		36
Fleming Community Center		40
Pool Entries		274
Deposits		\$1,808.00



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

AN ORDINANCE ASSIGNING NEWLY ANNEXED PROPERTY TO CITY COUNCIL WARD AREA NO. 3; PROVIDING FOR A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE AND CONFLICTING ORDINANCES OR RESOLUTIONS

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Consideration of the proposed Ordinance assigning newly annexed property to City Council Ward Area No. 3.

BACKGROUND:

The City recently finalized the unilateral and voluntary annexation of certain real property further described in Exhibit 'A' (attached) through the adoption of Ordinance No. 2017-05-02-05 on May 2, 2015. given the location and consistent with past practice, said property is recommended by staff to be assigned to City Council Ward Area No. 3. The Ordinance as proposed is the formal procedural requirement to approve such assignment.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approval of the Ordinance as presented and/or may be amended; and further direction to staff, if any, as deemed appropriate by Council.

ATTACHMENTS:

Ordinance
Exhibit "A"

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE ASSIGNING NEWLY ANNEXED PROPERTY TO CITY COUNCIL WARD AREA NO. 3; PROVIDING FOR A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE AND REPEALING CONFLICTING ORDINANCES OR RESOLUTIONS.

WHEREAS, the City of Elgin, Texas is a duly constituted home-rule municipality and, as such, is authorized to unilaterally annex territory subject to the laws of the State of Texas and subject to its Charter; and

WHEREAS, the territory described on Exhibit “A” (the “Property”) attached hereto and made a part hereof by reference for all purposes, was unilaterally annexed by the City of Elgin by Ordinance No. 2017-05-02-05 on May 2, 2017; and

WHEREAS, the procedures prescribed by the Charter of the City of Elgin and the applicable laws of the State of Texas have been duly followed with respect to the Property; and

WHEREAS, the Property is so situated as to be assigned to City Council Ward Area No. 3; and it is the intention of the City Council to add this parcel to Ward Area No. 3; now, therefore,

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS:

I.

That all of the above recitations are found to be true and correct and are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance.

II.

That the Property described in the attached Exhibit “A” is hereby assigned to Council Ward Area No. 3.

III.

That this Ordinance shall become effective after its passage.

IV.

If any section, subsection, sentence, phrase, or word of this Ordinance be found to be illegal, invalid or unconstitutional or if any portion of said property is incapable of being annexed by the City, for any reason whatsoever, the adjudication shall not affect any other section, sentence, phrase, word, paragraph or provision of this Ordinance or the application of any other section, sentence, phrase, word, paragraph or provision of any other ordinance of the City. The City Council declares that it would have adopted the valid portions and applications of this Ordinance without the invalid part, and to this end the provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable.

V.

A. All ordinances, parts of ordinances, or resolutions in conflict herewith are expressly repealed.

B. The invalidity of any section or provision of this Ordinance shall not invalidate other sections or provisions thereof.

C. The City Council hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place and subject of the meeting at which this Ordinance was adopted was posted and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this Ordinance and the subject matter thereof were discussed, considered and formally acted upon, all as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

READ, PASSED, and ADOPTED on first reading this 11th day of July, 2017.

Chris Cannon, Mayor
City of Elgin, Texas

ATTEST:

Amelia Sanchez, City Secretary

METES AND BOUNDS DESCRIPTION

FIELD NOTES FOR A 105.254 ACRE TRACT OF LAND SITUATED IN THE HENRY MARTIN SURVEY NO. 65, TRAVIS COUNTY, TEXAS AND BEING ALL OF A CALLED 106 ACRE TRACT OF LAND AS CONVEYED TO MARILYN GENELLE SCHLICKEISEN BY GIFT DEED RECORDED IN VOLUME 11996, PAGE 111 OF THE REAL PROPERTY RECORDS OF TRAVIS COUNTY, TEXAS; SAID 105.254 ACRE TRACT OF LAND BEING MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED BY METES AND BOUNDS AS FOLLOWS:

COMMENCING for **POINT OF REFERENCE** at a ½" iron rod found on the north right-of-way line of Carlson Lane, at the southeast corner of a 12.00-acre tract of land as conveyed to Tyler Graham by Warranty Deed with Vendor's Lien as recorded in Document No. 2015082228 of the Official Public Records of Travis County, Texas, also being at a southerly exterior corner of a 28.772-acre tract of land as conveyed to Steven Long by Warranty Deed with Vendor's Lien as recorded in Document No. 2013032152 of the Official Public Records of Travis County, Texas, from which a ½" iron rod found at the southwest corner of said Graham 12.00-acre tract bears N 63°06'44" W a distance of 596.38 feet; Thence with the north right-of-way line of said Carlson Lane and the south line of said Long 28.772-acre tract, S 63°09'52" E a distance of 60.36 feet to a ½" iron rod set with cap stamped "Brown & Gay" at the southeast corner of said Long 28.772-acre tract, for the southwest corner and **POINT OF BEGINNING** of the herein described tract,

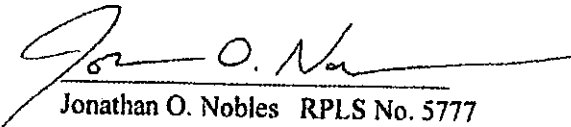
THENCE, with the east line of said Long 28.772-acre tract and the west line of the above described Schlickeisen 106-acre tract, N 27°22'55" E, pass a ½" iron rod found for reference at a distance of 0.89 feet, and continuing on for a total distance of 3,497.99 feet to a ½" iron rod set with cap stamped "Brown & Gay" on the occupied south right-of-way line of Carlson Road, at the northeast corner of said Long 28.772-acre tract, for the northwest corner of the herein described tract, from which a 1/2" iron rod found at the northwest corner of a 12.00-acre tract as conveyed to John Shive by Warranty Deed recorded in Volume 8942, Page 716 of the Real Property Records of Travis County, Texas bears N 62°39'11" W, a distance of 656.60 feet;

THENCE, with the occupied south right-of-way line of said Carlson Road, S 62°39'11" E a distance of 1,306.72 feet to a ½" iron rod set with cap stamped "Brown & Gay" at the intersection with the occupied west right-of-way line of County Line Road, for the northeast corner of the herein described tract, from which a ½" iron rod found with cap stamped "Hearitage Survey Co." bears N 45°18'02" W, a distance of 4.66 feet, and also from which a ½" iron rod found on the west right-of-way line of said County Line Road bears N 27°10'41" E, a distance of 3,017.93 feet;

THENCE, with the occupied west right-of-way line of said County Line Road, S 27°10'41" W a distance of 3,486.23 feet to a ½" iron rod set with cap stamped "Brown & Gay" at the intersection with the occupied north right-of-way line of said Carlson Lane, for the southeast corner of the herein described tract;

THENCE, with the occupied north right-of-way line of said Carlson Lane, N 63°09'52" W a distance of 1,319.17 feet to the **POINT OF BEGINNING**, and containing 105.254 acres (4,584,863 square feet) of land, more or less.

I hereby certify that these notes were prepared by BGE from a survey made on the ground under my supervision on April 18, 2017 and are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. Bearing orientation is based on the Texas State Plane Coordinate System, NAD-83, Texas Central Zone 4203. A sketch accompanies this metes and bounds description.


Jonathan O. Nobles RPLS No. 5777

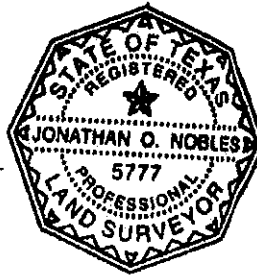
BGE, Inc.

7000 North Mopac, Suite 330

Austin, Texas 78731

Telephone: (512) 879-0400

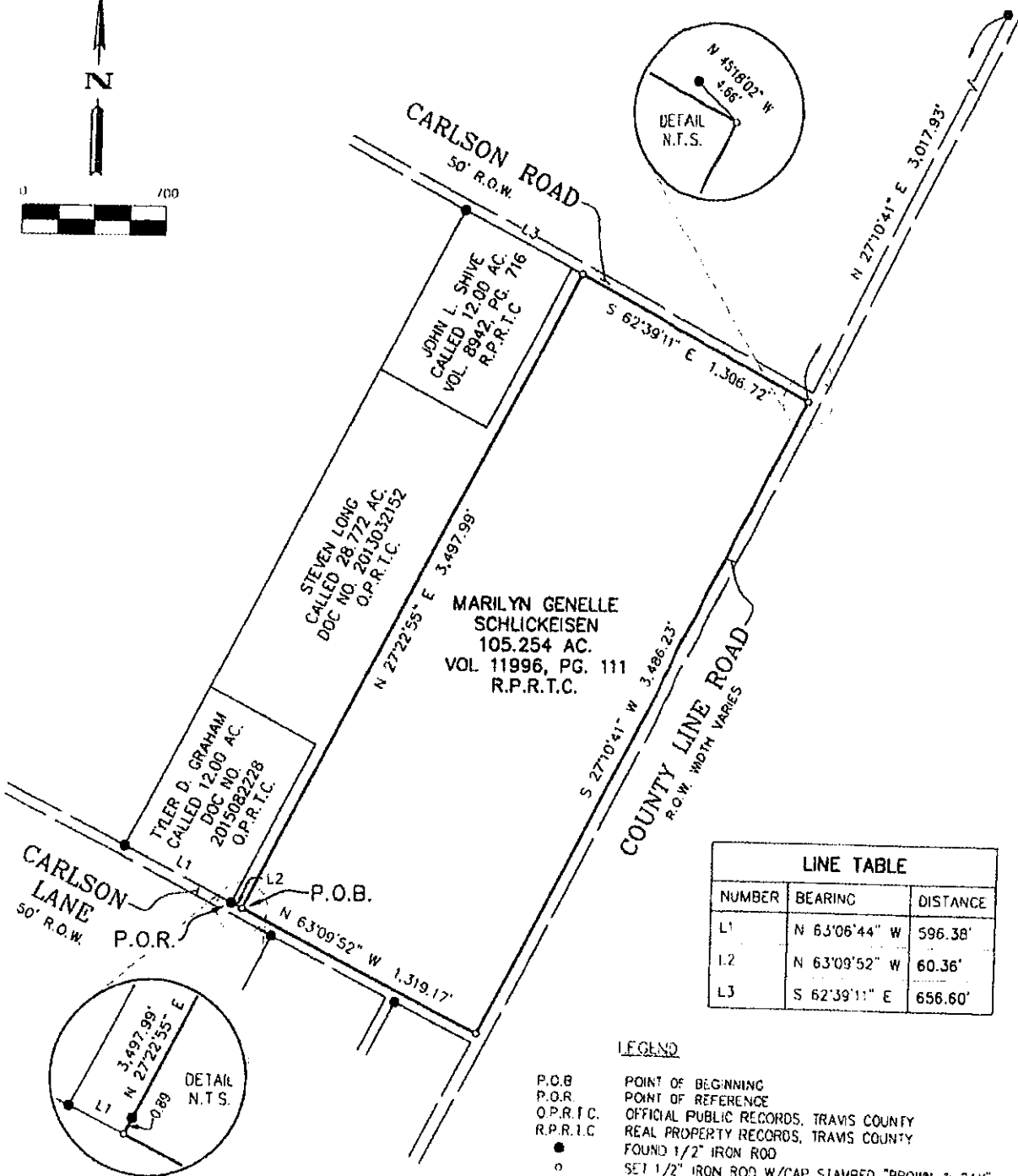
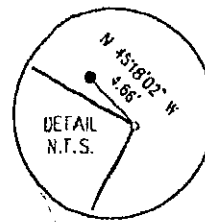
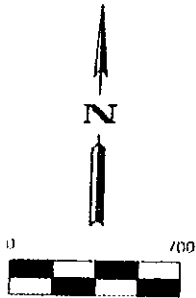
TBPLS Licensed Surveying Firm No. 10106502



4/20/2017

Date

SKETCH TO ACCOMPANY METES & BOUNDS DESCRIPTION



BGE, Inc.
7000 North Mopac, Suite 330, Austin, TX 78731
Tel: 512-879-0400 • www.bgeinc.com
TBPLS Licensed Surveying Firm No. 10106502

SCALE: 1" = 700'

SHEET 3

OF 3

Copyright 2017



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Approval of a request to close Depot Street from Avenue C to Avenue B Thursday, October 26, Friday, October 27, Saturday, October 28, and Sunday, October 29 for the carnival at the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival.

DEPARTMENT: Community Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Approval of the request as presented

BACKGROUND:

The carnival for the Hogeye Festival would be held in the vacant lot in front of the police department from Avenue C to Avenue B on Thursday, Friday and Saturday. City staff would have the option to close the street for carnival hours, or additional hours to support safety related to carnival attendees if necessary. From an operational perspective, staff believes that closing the street during carnival hours will be adequate and will allow the police department to have a traditional level of access for customers. Police vehicles and employees will park in the City Yard next door to the police department. Customers will be able to park on Depot Street during regular business hours.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve a request to close Depot Street from Avenue C to Avenue B Thursday, October 26, Friday, October 27, Saturday October 28, and Sunday, October 29 for the carnival at the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival.

ATTACHMENTS:

Hogeye Festival Map

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

30th Annual
Hogeye Festival

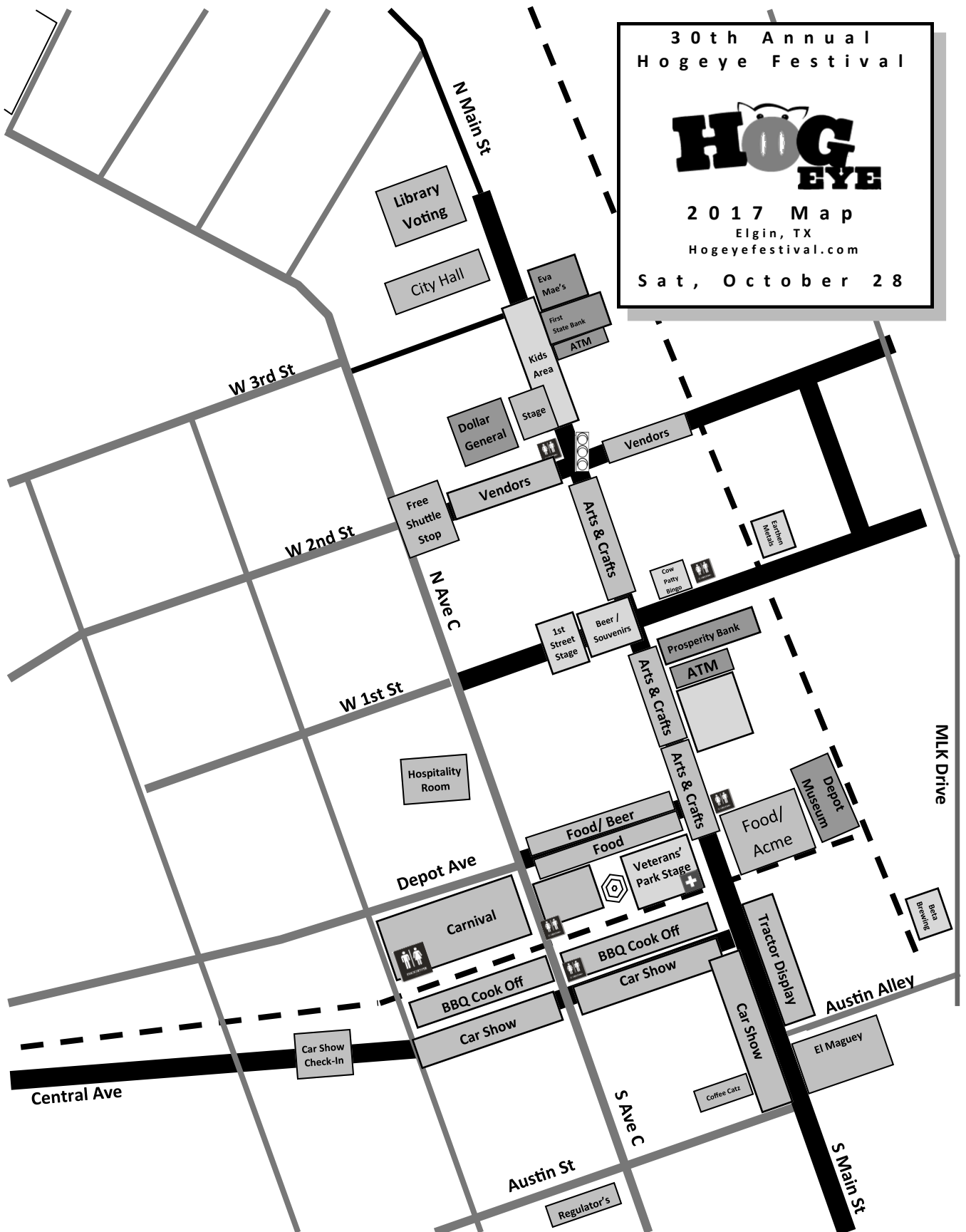


2017 Map

Elgin, TX

Hogeyefestival.com

Sat, October 28



Celebrating 27 years as a Texas Main Street City
30th Anniversary of the Hogeye Festival





ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Approval of a request for street closures for the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival on October 28, 2017.

DEPARTMENT: Community Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Approve requested street closures as detailed in the traffic control plan map.

BACKGROUND:

The City of Elgin has a multi year agreement with the Texas Department of Transportation for the street closure of Loop 109 or Main Street for the Annual Hogeye Festival. The 30th annual Hogeye Festival will be on Saturday, October 28, 2017. TRC Engineering developed the traffic control plan attached and Main Street Board is hiring a private company to provide signage and barricades for the street closures. We have reviewed the plan with Police Chief Chris Bratton and Lieutenant John Corbett. The traffic control plan shows the overall area with street closures. The Festival map clarifies the festival area within those street closures.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve request for street closures for the Annual Hogeye Festival.

ATTACHMENTS:

Traffic control map

Hogeye Festival map 2017

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

**5. SIGN SHALL BE PLACED
OUTSIDE THE POST OFFICE FOR
10 MINUTE PARKING—TOWING
ENFORCED.**



9-13-16

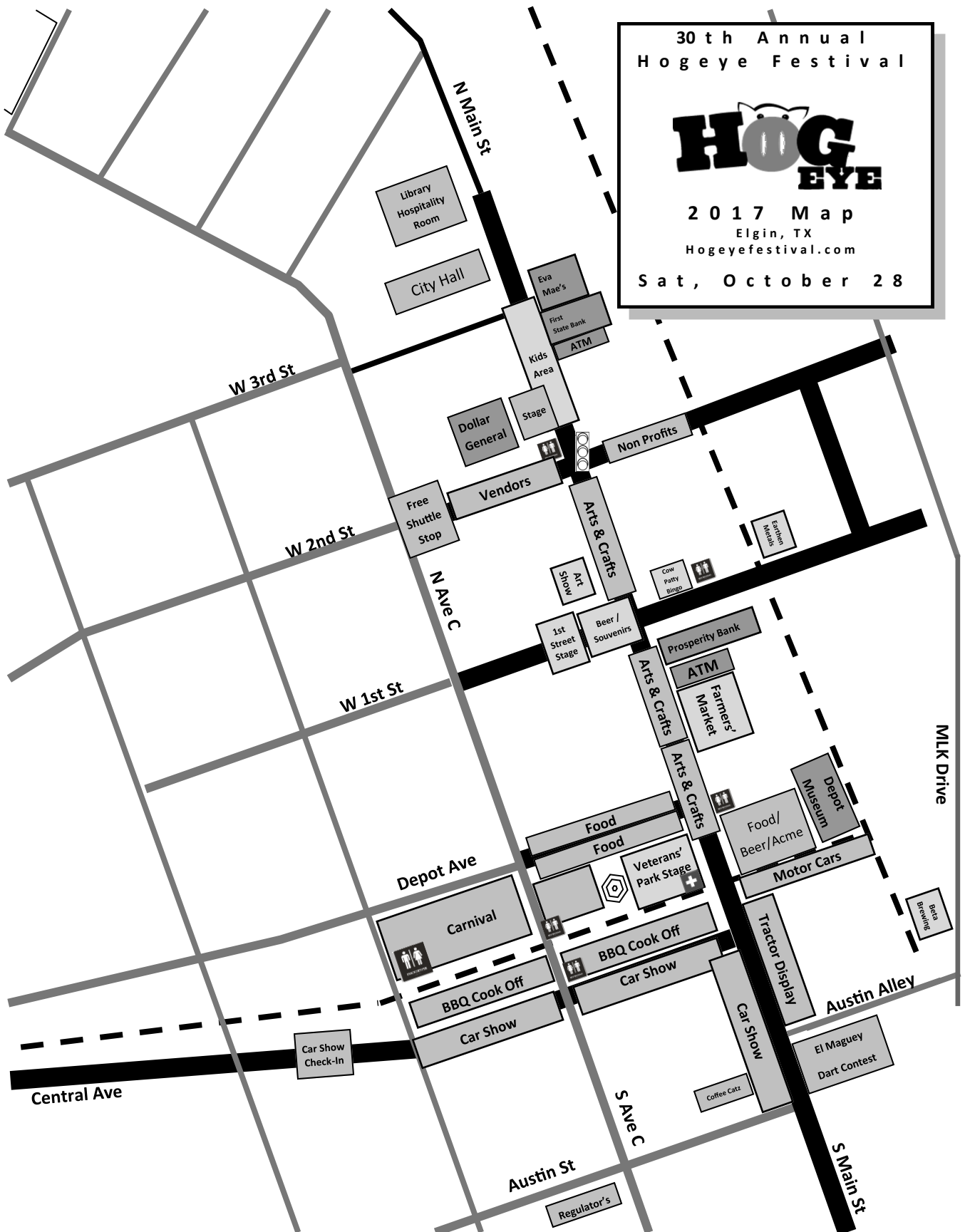
30th Annual
Hogeye Festival



2017 Map

Elgin, TX
Hogeyefestival.com

Sat, October 28



Celebrating 27 years as a Texas Main Street City





ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Approval of a request to waive the open container ordinance for the 30th Annual Hogeye Festival sponsored by Elgin Main Street Board and the City of Elgin on Friday, October 27 from 6pm to 10pm on Depot Street for the Street Dance; from 5:00pm to 11:59 pm the area from Central Avenue to Depot Street from Main Street to Avenue A for the Gordon Swenson Memorial BBQ Pork Cook-off; and on Saturday, October 28 from 10:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. in the festival area: Loop 109 (Main Street) from Austin Street to Lexington, Central Avenue, Depot Street, 1st Street, 2nd Street and 3rd Street from the Union Pacific railroad tracks to Avenue A.

DEPARTMENT: Community Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Approve the open container waiver request.

BACKGROUND:

The Hogeye Festival is free and includes three stages with live music and entertainment handmade arts & crafts, children's activities, Car Show, BBQ Cook-Off, carnival, Cow Patty Bingo, Art Show, great food, Dessert Contest, Friday Night Street Dance; and a Free Shuttle from the Hwy 95 North Park & Ride! This annual tradition is filled with pig puns, great entertainment and is the major fundraiser for the Elgin Main Street program. This is the 30th anniversary of the festival.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approve a request to waive the open container ordinance for the 29th Annual Hogeye Festival sponsored by Elgin Main Street Board and the City of Elgin on Saturday, October 28 from 10:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. in the festival area: Loop 109 (Main Street) from Austin Street to Lexington, Central Avenue, Depot Street, 1st Street, 2nd Street and 3rd Street from the Union Pacific railroad tracks to Avenue A, on Friday October 27 from 6pm to 10pm on Depot Street and Veterans Memorial Park; and on Friday October 27 from 5:00 p.m. to 11:59 p.m. Central Avenue to Depot Street and from Main Street to Avenue A for the BBQ cook-off.

ATTACHMENTS:

Hogeye Festival Map

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

30th Annual
Hogeye Festival

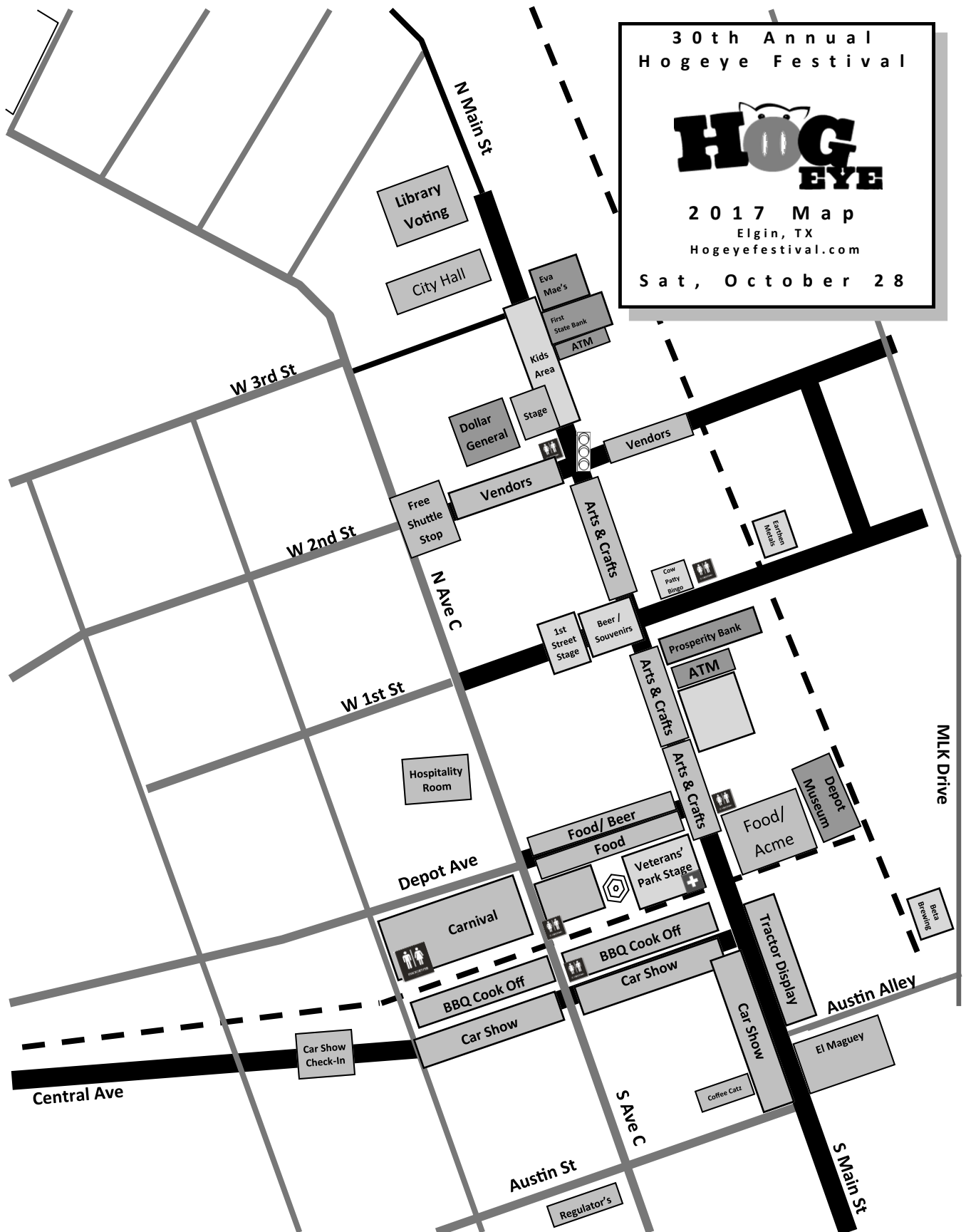


2017 Map

Elgin, TX

Hogeyefestival.com

Sat, October 28



Celebrating 27 years as a Texas Main Street City
30th Anniversary of the Hogeye Festival





ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

City Council Special Meeting Minutes - June 1, 2017

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Review and Approval of the June 1, 2017 Special City Council Meeting Minutes.

BACKGROUND:

N/A

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approval of the June 1, 2017 Meeting Minutes.

ATTACHMENTS:

June 1, 2017 Meeting Minutes

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

**MINUTES
ELGIN CITY COUNCIL
SPECIAL MEETING
THURSDAY, JUNE 1, 2017
ELGIN PUBLIC LIBRARY, CIVIC CENTER, 404 N. MAIN STREET**

CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Chris Cannon called the meeting to order at 7:00 p.m.

ROLL CALL

Present: Chris Cannon, Mayor
Juan Gonzalez, Mayor Pro Tem
Mary Penson, Council Member
Susie Arreaga, Council Member
Sue Brashar, Council Member
Jessica Bega, Council Member
Neil Beyer, Council Member

Mayor Cannon certified that there was a quorum and all Council Members were present with the exception of Council Member Thomas.

Staff: Thomas L. Mattis, City Manager
Chris Bratton, Police Chief
Buck LaQuey, Finance Director
Barbara Wilson, Director
Owen Rock, EDC Director

INVOCATION

Council Member Penson gave the invocation.

Mayor Cannon asked for a motion to excuse Council Member Thomas's absence.

Council Member Beyer moved to excuse Council Member Thomas's absence. Council Member Brashar seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

PUBLIC COMMENT

None.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 1, 2017 – Page 2

City Annex Council Chambers

EXECUTIVE SESSION

Recess the Regular Council meeting and call to order Executive Session in a closed session

Mayor Cannon recessed the meeting at 7:02 p.m. and called to order the Executive Session at 7:02 p.m.

1. Adjourn into Executive Session pursuant to (1) Section § 551.072 Deliberations about Real Property: to receive a staff briefing and deliberate the purchase, exchange, lease, or value of certain real property located on Highway 290; (2) Section § 551.087 Deliberation Regarding Economic Development Negotiations: to deliberate the offer of a financial or other incentive to a business prospect.

RECONVENE

Mayor Cannon adjourned the Executive Session at 8:05 p.m. and reconvened the Regular Meeting at 8:05 p.m.

NEW BUSINESS

1. A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS EVIDENCING INTENT TO REIMBURSE EXPENDITURES WITH PROCEEDS OF DEBT, AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

Council Member Mary Penson moved to approve A Resolution of the City of Elgin, Texas evidencing intent to reimburse expenditures with proceeds of debt, and making certain findings related thereto. Council Member Arreaga seconds motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

2. A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING THE HIDDEN OAKS HIGHWAY 290 PROPERTY FINANCING PLAN FOR THE ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN REAL PROPERTY AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

Council Member Penson moved to approve a Resolution of the City of Elgin, Texas approving and authorizing the Hidden Oaks Highway 290 property financing plan for the acquisition of certain real property and making certain findings related thereto. Council Member Brashar seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 1, 2017 – Page 3

City Annex Council Chambers

3. AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, TAX NOTES, TAXABLE SERIES 2017; LEVYING A TAX IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

Council Member Penson moved to approve an Ordinance of the City of Elgin, Texas, authorizing the issuance and sale of City of Elgin, Texas, Tax Notes, Taxable Series 2017; Levying a tax in payment thereof; and enacting other provisions relating to the subject. Council Member Beyer seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

4. A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING THE EXPENDITURE OF \$900,000 MORE OR LESS BY THE ELGIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FOR PARTIAL PAYMENT TO PURCHASE 60.803 ACRES LOCATED ON HIGHWAY 290 AND ROY RIVERS ROAD, AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

Council Member Brashar move to approve A Resolution of the City of Elgin, Texas, approving the expenditure of \$900,000 more or less by the Elgin Economic Development Corporation for the partial payment to purchase 60.803 acres located on Highway 290 and Roy Rivers Road, and making certain findings related thereto. Council Member Beyer seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

City Manager Thomas Mattis informed the Council that the next meeting would also be held in the Civic Center as the work in the Council Chambers was still not completed.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Cannon adjourned the City Council meeting at 8:09 p.m.

APPROVED

CHRIS CANNON, MAYOR

ATTEST:

AMELIA SANCHEZ
City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

City Council Regular Meeting Minutes - June 6, 2017

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Review and Approval of the City Council Regular Meeting Minutes 6-6-2017

BACKGROUND:

N/A

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒

N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approval of the June 6, 2016 Regular City Council Meeting Minutes.

ATTACHMENTS:

City Council Regular Meeting Minutes - 6-6-2017

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☐ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☒ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

**MINUTES
ELGIN CITY COUNCIL
REGULAR MEETING
TUESDAY, JUNE 6, 2017
ELGIN PUBLIC LIBRARY, CIVIC CENTER, 404 N MAIN STREET**

CALL TO ORDER

Mayor Chris Cannon called the meeting to order at 7:00 p.m.

ROLL CALL

Present: Chris Cannon, Mayor
Juan Gonzalez, Mayor Pro Tem
Mary Penson, Council Member
Susie Arreaga, Council Member
Phillip Thomas, Council Member
Jessica Bega, Council Member
Sue Brashar, Council Member
Neil Beyer, Council Member

Mayor Cannon certified there was a quorum and stated that Council Member Penson was not in attendance but he had been notified she was on her way.

Staff: Thomas L. Mattis, City Manager
Chris Bratton, Police Chief
Buck LaQuey, Finance Director
Michael Gonzalez, Parks Director
Sandy Ott, Library Director
Barbara Wilson, HR Director
Gary Cooke, Planning Director
Doug Prinz, Utilities Director
Amy Miller, Community Development Director

INVOCATION

Council Member Thomas gave the invocation.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE

Mayor Chris Cannon led the Pledge of Allegiance to the United States and Texas Flags.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 2

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

PUBLIC COMMENT

Aletha Krebs spoke and stated that she was there on behalf of the vendors and buyers at the flea market and that she had been the coordinator for about 25 years. She stated that the vendors and buyers are usually from the Elgin area and most were there to make a little extra money for the rest of the month. She stated most enjoyed visiting with family and friends and that many people traveled here from as far as Dallas and Houston to shop at the flea market as well as downtown. She stated she had been asked questions on the reason for the closing and would like the opportunity to visit with the Council and help clarify some misunderstandings.

Don Murphy spoke and stated that he was not an Elgin resident and lived in Webberville for 38 years and shops and dines here. He stated he and his daughter started selling at flea markets a few years ago and Elgin was his favorite. He stated it was friendly and a good place to socialize and shop. He stated he had been at the flea market for about three years and not missed but a couple of times. He stated that closing the flea market would be a big mistake.

Jan Raby spoke and respectfully requested that the Council reconsider the closure of the Elgin Market Days and city wide garage sale on the first Saturday in May at the park. She stated her husband picks up cans and treasures along the county roads and decided to sell some of these treasures and it was a success. She stated the market days was a big event and an asset to the community. She stated the park had a lot of shade with public restrooms and water and that many people came and took advantage of all the bargains. She asked the Council to reconsider not closing this event.

Kay Silkenson spoke and thanked everyone that came to support this effort and the Council Members for listening to them. She stated that when she spoke to members in the community concerning this issue there was a lot of interest in continuing the market days, but more importantly to continue it in the park. She stated suggestions had been made to move it to another location but they were there to officially request that the City Council look deeper into fixing whatever problems or perceived problems exist in order for the market days to stay at the park. She stated moving it to other suggested locations would not be as safe, or have the shade the park provides, as well as having a place for the children to play while parents shop. She stated that anytime a long held tradition in a small community like Elgin is just cancelled without the involvement of the people in that community such decisions only causes hurt feelings and misunderstandings. She stated she had brought an informal petition in order to show that there are people that are interested in continuing the market days at the park. Ms. Silkenson stated she was presenting 321 signatures to the Council requesting that they look into the market days to continue in the park on the first Saturday of each month and officially to place on the agenda in order for the community to be heard.

Mayor Cannon acknowledged the concerns discussed about the market days and stated the item could be placed at the next council meeting for discussion.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 3

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

Mayor Cannon asked the City Secretary to let the record show that Council Member Penson had arrived at 7:04 p.m.

Gena Carter, with the Elgin Chamber of Commerce spoke and stated that in two weeks they would kick off the 48th annual Western Days. She stated she had shirts for everyone and reminded everyone the parade would be happening on Saturday, June 2, with a kick off Tuesday with a pageant, the carnival would start on Thursday with family night and a movie in the park, and on Friday there will be a dance with the parade on Saturday. She thanked the Council for their support in everything that goes into planning an event like this.

PRESENTATIONS

1. Introduction of New City Employee : Administration Department

- Renee Anderson – Executive Assistant

City Manager Thomas Mattis introduced Renee Anderson as the new administrative assistant to the City Manager, EDC Director and the City Secretary.

2. Introduction of New City Employee – Public Works Joe Parten

- Jack Hall – Equipment Operator
- Jose Jimenez – Equipment Operator

Public Works Director Joe Parten introduced the two new employees in the Public Works Department, Jack Hall and Jose Jimenez.

CITY MANAGER’S REPORT

1. Discussion and possible action on rescheduling the July 4th Regular City Council meeting.

Council Member Thomas moved to reschedule the July 4th Regular City Council meeting to July 11th. Council Member Brashar seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

2. Monthly Departmental Activity Reports – April

City Manager Thomas stated the monthly reports were attached if anyone had questions. He also mentioned that he would like some feedback from Council on the trash collection contract. Mr. Mattis stated that the Rec Center Committee needed to get together and talk about a color palette. He also informed Council about vandalism at the new basketball courts.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 4

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

CONSENT AGENDA

1. City Council Meeting Minutes – May 2, 2017
2. City Council Meeting Minutes – May 16, 2017
3. Approval of Street Closures on Main Street from 11th Street to Brenham Street, Saturday, November 4, 2017 from 9:00 A.M. to 11:00 A.M. for the Veterans Appreciation Parade.
4. (*Second Reading*) AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING THE EXPENDITURE OF \$900,000 MORE OR LESS BY THE ELGIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FOR THE PARTIAL PAYMENT TO PURCHASE 60.803 ACRES LOCATED ON HIGHWAY 290 AND ROY RIVERS ROAD AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

Council Member Brashar moved to approve the Consent Agenda. Council Member Penson seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

NEW BUSINESS

1. Discussion and possible action regarding the election of the Mayor Pro Tem.

Council Member Bega moved to re-appoint Council Member Juan Gonzales as Mayor Pro Tem. Council Member Arreaga seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

2. Consideration of possible temporary appointment to the City Council Ward 3 vacancy.

City Manager Thomas Mattis stated that after discussion with the City Attorney the Council would need to call for a Special Election on the next uniform election date; and, in the meantime, consider appointing an individual to serve in the vacant position until such election occurs.

Council Member Thomas spoke and stated that since he was in Ward 3, he had been speaking to people to see if anyone was interested in serving but had not had much response from anyone he knew. He stated Daniel Lopez's name came up and so he visited with him and Mr. Lopez stated he was interested in serving and had in fact run for Council before, so he was nominating Mr. Lopez to fill the vacancy.

Mayor Cannon spoke and stated he wanted the record to show that the name brought up was someone related to him and so he would abstain from any conversation on the nomination. He asked if there were any other names to consider for the vacancy or any questions on the vetting process.

Council Member Penson asked if there would be a conflict of interest because he was related to the Mayor. City Manager Thomas Mattis replied that it would not be a conflict of interest and did not believe it was a conflict for the Mayor to vote on this issue but probable in the interests of appearance he probably is doing the right thing by abstaining.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 5

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

Council Member Thomas moved to appoint Daniel Lopez Ward 3 temporary appointment until the election in November. Mayor Pro Tem Gonzalez seconds the motion. With Mayor Cannon abstaining, motion carried by unanimous vote 7-0.

3. Consideration of possible changes to appointment schedules and terms for all City Boards, Commissions, and Standing Committees; and related matters.

Mayor Cannon spoke about the Council being more involved in the appointment of members to the boards and committees as well as having a procedure for advertising, accepting and reviewing applications. Mayor Cannon stated his thoughts were to discuss this and then ask staff to bring an ordinance to vote on at the next meeting. City Manager Thomas Mattis stated that there had been some discussion on term limits and expiration on term dates and staff would like some direction on this and then bring an ordinance for Council to vote on. Council Member Thomas stated he liked having a uniform expiration date for all boards. Council Member Penson stated the EDC would probably prefer appointments as early as possible as opposed to waiting until October due to the budget. Council Member Bega asked if by having Council Members serve on some of these boards they were creating a conflict of interest since they also voted at council meetings. City Manager Thomas stated that the issue would be a quorum issue and some of these were advisory boards so he did not see a problem. Mr. Mattis stated that if they had any more questions or input as to what they wanted included in an ordinance just to let him know.

4. Discussion and action to appoint/re-appoint members to the Library Board to expiring terms.

- Lois Horstman - Incumbent
- Patsy Hoffman - Incumbent
- Kay Silkenson - Incumbent
- Sandy Smith – Incumbent

Council Member Brashar moved to re-appoint Lois Horstman, Patsy Hoffman, Kay Silkenson, and Sandy Smith to the Library Board. Council Member Penson seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

5. Discussion and action to appoint/re-appoint members to the Parks & Recreation Advisory Board to expiring terms.

- Emily Brown - Incumbent
- Tara Minor - Incumbent
- Erin Flores – Incumbent
- James Sides – Incumbent

Council Member Penson moved to re-appoint Emily Brown, Tara Minor, Erin Flores, and James Sides to the Parks & Recreation Advisory Board. Council Member Bega seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 6

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

A RESOLUTION AMENDING THE CITY OF ELGIN DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR THE DOWNTOWN HISTORIC DISTRICT TO INCLUDE PAVING MATERIALS GUIDELINES

Council Member Brashar moved to approve a Resolution amending the City of Elgin design guidelines for the downtown Historic District to include paving materials guidelines. Council Member Thomas seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE CODE OF ORDINANCES (2013 EDITION), CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, CHAPTER 46, ARTICLE IV, DIVISION 7, SECTION 46-394; REPEALING ALL OTHER ORDINANCES AND PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT THEREWITH; AND PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE

Council Member Brashar moved to approve an Ordinance amending the Code of Ordinances (2013 Edition) City of Elgin, Texas, Chapter 46, Article IV, Division 7, Section 46-394; Repealing all other ordinances and parts of ordinances in conflict therewith; and providing for a savings clause. Council Member Penson seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER INTO AGREEMENT WITH TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY FOR HMGP GRANT, DR-4245-015 TO ELEVATE THE PUCKETT WATER TREATMENT PLANT PUMP STATION.

Council Member Thomas moved to approve a Resolution of the City of Elgin, Texas authorizing the City Manager to enter into an agreement with Texas Department of Public Safety for HMGP Grant, De-4245-015 to elevate the Puckett Water Treatment Plant Pump Station. Council Member Arreaga seconds the motion. Motion carried by unanimous vote 8-0.

Mayor Cannon skipped to XIV

UNFINISHED BUSINESS

1. Review and Discussion of Proposed 2017 City of Elgin Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan

City Manager Thomas Mattis spoke about the Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan that he presented at the last Council meeting. He stated he had gotten feedback from some Council Members and felt some discussion was needed at this meeting, and if the Council wanted to proceed, the Council would need to adopt the plan by resolution. He stated that there are no appropriations and would not commit the city to anything but merely says this is a plan for projects when the city can afford them and can be modified if necessary. He stated that there would need to be a public hearing and if they wanted to move forward everyone would need to be in agreement about what is included in the plan before the public hearing. He stated that the Council, from a policy making standpoint if there are projects that were missed or some included that wouldn't be done even if the money was there, it is important to know where the priorities are. He stated that they would revisit this plan every year and make sure the projects are still priorities.

CITY COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

June 6, 2017 – Page 7

Elgin Public Library, Civic Center

Mr. Mattis asked how the Council wanted to proceed, if they wanted to go page by page through the document and that staff was there for any questions they might have.

Council Member Bega stated she thought the plan was great with a nice balance and mix with a lot of different projects to be considered. She stated in looking at the document she assessed it from the essential versus what is nice to have, with the quality of life type projects being very important. She stated she was glad to see some long standing projects listed and that all the projects were important but she thought they needed to decide what is truly essential. Mayor Pro Tem Gonzalez stated that he agreed with Council Member Bega that water and wastewater were essential, and next would be the issue of flooding of homes. Council Member Bega also mentioned that some of the projects could be funded by grants although it might take a little longer to get the funding.

Mr. Mattis stated that that was a good point and that he understood that the city had relied mostly on grants in the past to do any significant sidewalk projects. He stated there were some large projects with small pieces of sidewalks they were trying to connect, but that the MLK project was a good example of a major project and did not ever have adequate row out there, as well as S Main, but they were projects they would continue to pursue and have opportunities for grant funds. Mr. Mattis asked if they agreed with the plan he would go ahead and have the public hearing and resolution at the next meeting.

Council Member Brashar stated that she wanted to say to Mr. Mattis and staff everyone did a good job in putting this together in one document to be able to review it.

Mayor Cannon moved back to Announcements.

ANNOUNCEMENTS

Council Member Brashar reminded all about the Juneteenth parade on Saturday. Mayor Cannon asked everyone to RSVP if they planned to ride in the parade. Council Member Brashar mentioned that Bethlehem Lutheran Church would be celebrating their 120th anniversary on June 11th at the church. Mr. Mattis stated that they were property owners. Mayor Cannon stated Elgin has made the front page of the newspaper on graduation and urged everyone to read the article.

ADJOURNMENT

Mayor Cannon adjourned the City Council meeting at 8:31 p.m.

APPROVED

ATTEST:

CHRIS CANNON
Mayor, Elgin, Texas

AMELIA SANCHEZ, City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING AND ADOPTING THE 2017 FIVE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN, A REPORT ON ANTICIPATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURES AND PROJECTS FOR ALL MUNICIPAL OPERATIONS FROM OCTOBER 2017 THROUGH SEPTEMBER 2022; AND PROVIDING FOR RELATED MATTERS

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Consideration of the City of Elgin 2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan (5YRCP) as recommended by the City Manager.

BACKGROUND:

Discussed at previous meetings; As part of the City's commitment to maintaining a strategic long-term financial plan for appropriate future capital investment in city-owned assets and operations, the Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan (5YRCP) is a comprehensive document describing all currently proposed capital projects for all city departments for each of the next five years ensuing. The 5YRCP will not only provide staff with the opportunity to look beyond the standard 12-month governmental funding cycle, it will provide the City Council/administration with information necessary to achieve effective long-term financial planning – while also providing the general public with an outlook on plans for future investment in city facilities and services.

The City has previously not maintained a five-year capital program for all departments and service areas; and this was a material weakness identified by the bond rating agencies as part of the City's most recent debt issuance.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

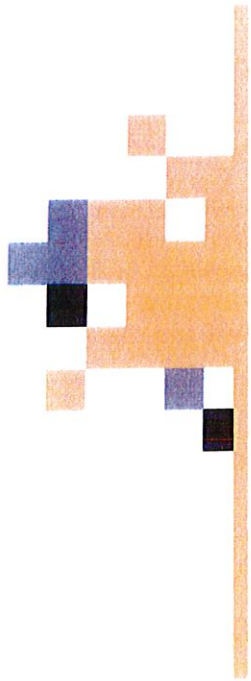
Approval of the City of Elgin 2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan (5YRCP) as
as presented and/or as may be amended by the City Council.

ATTACHMENTS:

Five Year Capital Plan
Resolution

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

*Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional
information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their
earliest convenience.*



City of Elgin
PROPOSED
2017 Five-Year
Capital Improvement Plan

Thomas L. Mattis

City Manager

May, 2017

Memorandum

Date: March 13, 2017

To: Department Heads

Subject: 2017 Five -Year Capital Program



In furtherance of the City's commitment to maintaining a strategic long-term financial plan for appropriate future capital investment in city-owned assets and operations, the staff hereby begins the process for developing the *2017 City of Elgin Five-Year Capital Program (5YRCP)*.

The Five-Year Capital Program (*5YRCP*) is a comprehensive document describing all currently proposed capital projects for all city departments for each of the next five years ensuing. The *5YRCP* will not only provide staff with the opportunity to look beyond the standard 12-month governmental funding cycle, it will provide the City Council/administration with information necessary to achieve effective long-term financial planning – while also providing the general public with an outlook on plans for future investment in city facilities and services.

While the *5YRCP* will be presented for formal adoption by Council Resolution, its approval will not constitute an authorization of appropriations. The *5YRCP* will be utilized as a guide to future capital needs, but does not, in and of itself, approve any expenditure of funds.

To achieve maximum effectiveness, however, it is important that both Council and staff view the *5YRCP* as a "best statement of intentions", as it relates to both operations and funding. It should provide Council and the administration with a reasonable forecast of capital needs and costs for the ensuing five years - while, at the same time, providing Department Heads with a certain level of confidence about funding for anticipated future projects.

Obviously, unforeseen circumstances can create unanticipated funding shortfalls, which is why the *5YRCP* will be reviewed and considered for amendment on an annual basis. In most cases, however, the staff should be able to forecast capital needs based upon certain assumptions as to maintaining (or even upgrading) existing services levels.

Included with this memorandum you will find a sample page for a project that will be included in the *2017 5YRCP*. All additional projects will follow the same format and the basic information required of same should be self-explanatory. Utilize this example as a guide for how you can submit additional projects you wish to propose for your department within the next five years (FY2017-18 through FY2022-23). Note that the *2017 5YRCP* will be limited, for the most part, to projects whose total cost (construction, planning, engineering, etc.) exceeds \$50,000.

Let me know if you have any questions or require additional information.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Tom", is located above the typed name of the City Manager.

Thomas L. Mattis
City Manager

City of Elgin, Texas
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan
Capital Projects

PAGE	PROJECT	RANK	DEPT	TOTAL PROJECT COST	FUNDING		
					General Fund	Enterprise Fund	Grant/Other
	<u>Under Construction in 2016</u>						
5	Memorial Park Courts Rehabilitation	-	Parks	36,686	21,686	-	15,000
6	Brenham/Central Drainage Phase 1	-	Public Works	407,366	407,366	-	-
7	Wastewater Expansion-Saratoga	-	Utility	1,027,914	-	231,622	796,292
8	Recreation Center/Emergency Shelter	-	Parks	4,500,000	3,000,000	-	1,500,000
9	Downtown Water & Sewer Lines	-	Utility	250,000	-	250,000	-
10	Ramirez Road Wastewater Line	-	Utility	85,000	-	85,000	-
11	E. Second Street Wastewater Line	-	Utility	115,000	-	115,000	-
12	Aqua WSC Interconnection	-	Utility	370,000	-	-	370,000
13	Memorial Park Maintenance Building	-	Parks	100,000	100,000	-	-
	Subtotal - Projects Under Construction in 2016			\$ 6,891,966	\$ 3,529,052	\$ 681,622	\$ 2,681,292
	<u>Active/FY16-17 Funding</u>						
14	Lee Dildy Boulevard	-	Pub Wks/TIRZ	3,688,038	2,514,482	-	1,173,556
-		-		-	-	-	-
	Subtotal - Projects Proposed for FY16-17 Funding			\$ 3,688,038	\$ 2,514,482	\$ -	\$ 1,173,556
	<u>Proposed for FY17-18 Funding</u>						
15	Central Lift Station	-	Utility	700,000	-	700,000	-
16	TRAP Sidewalks	-	Public Works	1,319,331	120,236	-	1,199,095
17	Water Well No. 16	-	Utility	1,120,000	-	1,120,000	-
-		-		-	-	-	-
	Subtotal - Proposed FY16-17 Projects			\$ 3,139,331	\$ 120,236	\$ 1,820,000	\$ 1,199,095
	<u>Active/Partially Funded</u>						
18	WW Treatment Plant Expansion	-	Utility	11,122,324	-	11,122,324	-
-		-		-	-	-	-
	Subtotal - Proposed FY16-17 Projects			\$ 11,122,324	\$ -	\$ 11,122,324	\$ -
	Total 2016-17 5YRCP Projects			\$ 24,841,659	\$ 6,163,770	\$ 13,623,946	\$ 5,053,943
	Approved and/or Under Construction						

City of Elgin, Texas

2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan

Capital Projects

Unfunded 2017 CIP Projects

PAGE	PROJECT	RANK	DEPT	TOTAL PROJECT COST	FUNDING		
					General Fund	Enterprise Fund	Grant/Other
General Fund							
GENERAL ADMINISTRATION							
19	City Hall/Municipal Complex	1	Admin	5,450,000	5,450,000	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SUBTOTAL - GENERAL				5,450,000	5,450,000	-	-
PARKS & RECREATION							
20	Memorial Park Restrooms	1	Parks & Rec	57,000	57,000	-	-
21	Playground Area Surfacing	2	Parks & Rec	68,500	68,500	-	-
22	Skate Park at Memorial Park	3	Parks & Rec	65,000	65,000	-	-
23	Splash Pad	4	Parks & Rec	210,000	210,000	-	-
24	Morris Park Lighting	5	Parks & Rec	76,000	76,000	-	-
25	Memorial Park Lighting	6	Parks & Rec	210,000	210,000	-	-
26	Shenandoah Park Restrooms	7	Parks & Rec	110,000	110,000	-	-
27	Municipal Sports Complex	8	Parks & Rec	4,330,000	4,330,000	-	-
28	Municipal Swim Complex	9	Parks & Rec	1,402,000	1,402,000	-	-
SUBTOTAL - PARKS & RECREATION				6,528,500	6,528,500	-	-
PUBLIC WORKS							
29	County Line Road Improvements	1	Public Works	15,600,000	15,600,000	-	-
30	Brenham/Central Drainage Phase 2	2	Public Works	375,000	375,000	-	-
31	Lexington Road Improvements	3	Public Works	2,305,000	2,305,000	-	-
SUBTOTAL - PUBLIC WORKS				18,280,000	18,280,000	-	-
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT							
32	Downtown Elgin Alleys	1	CD/Parks	415,000	415,000	-	-
33	MLK Boulevard Sidewalks	2	CD/Pub Wks	418,000	418,000	-	-
34	Veteran's Park Stage	3	CD/Pub Wks	82,000	82,000	-	-
35	Downtown Central Park	4	CD/Parks	1,714,475	1,714,475	-	-
36	CARTS Station Wastewater	5	CD/Pub Wks	58,000	58,000	-	-
37	Main Street Sidewalks	6	CD/Pub Wks	253,000	253,000	-	-
38	Avenue C Sidewalks	7	CD/Pub Wks	80,000	80,000	-	-
39	Central Avenue Sidewalks	8	CD/Pub Wks	362,000	362,000	-	-
SUBTOTAL - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT				3,382,475	3,382,475	-	-
Subtotal - General Fund				\$ 33,640,975	\$ 33,640,975	\$ -	\$ -
Utility Fund							
40	Wastewater System Expansion	1	Utility	2,750,000	-	2,750,000	-
41	Carver Street Lift Station	2	Utility	565,000	-	565,000	-
42	Pistol Hill Water Tank	3	Utility	1,833,600	-	1,833,600	-
43	FM1100 Water Main	4		802,500	-	802,500	-
Subtotal - Utility Fund				\$ 5,951,100	\$ -	\$ 5,951,100	\$ -
Total Unfunded 2017 5YRCP Projects				\$ 39,592,075	\$ 33,640,975	\$ 5,951,100	\$ -
Grand Totals - All Projects				\$ 64,433,734	\$ 39,804,745	\$ 19,575,046	\$ 5,053,943
FY2016 Capital Improvement Plan							

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

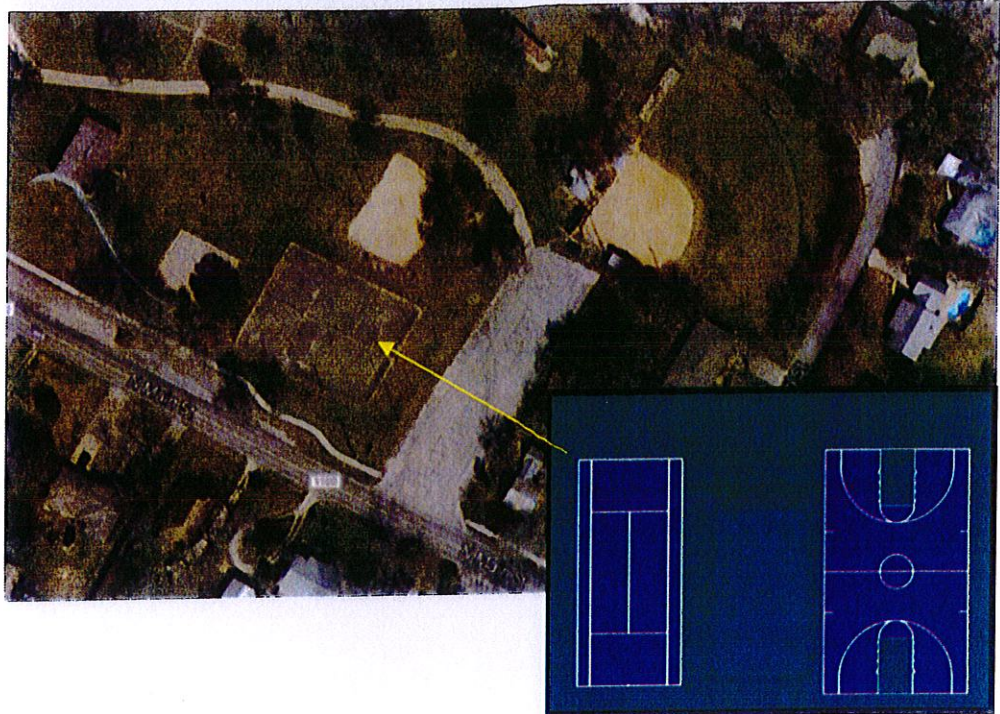
Project: **Memorial Park Courts Rehabilitation**

Budget:
\$36,686

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund
Private Donation

Project Manager:
Director of Parks & Recreation



Project Description:

General rehabilitation and repurposing of tennis courts at Memorial Park; three existing tennis courts will be resurfaced and converted to one tennis court, one basketball court, and the third court will be a multi-sport/open play area; fencing will also be updated with a coated chain link fence; upgrade will include new LED lighting; aesthetic enhancement for highly visible and heavily utilized courts in the most centrally-located city park; will provide opportunities for expanded recreation programs and activities

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration						\$0
Construction	36,686					\$36,686
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$36,686	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$36,686
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	36,686					\$36,686
Total Expense	\$36,686	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$36,686

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund	21,686					\$21,686
- Private Donation	15,000					\$15,000
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$36,686	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$36,686

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

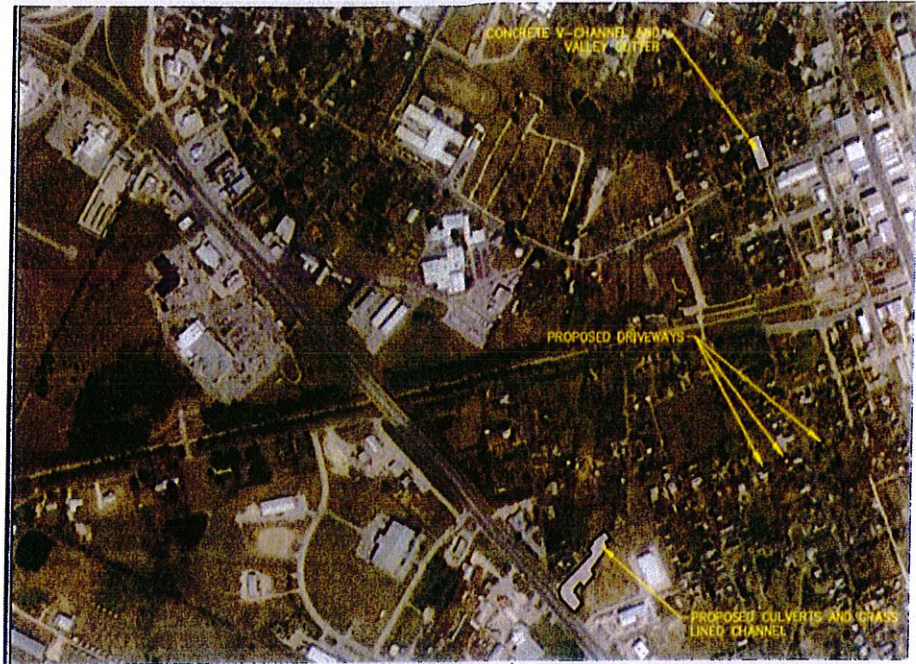
Project: **Brenham/Central Drainage Improvements - Phase I**

Budget:
\$407,366

Department:
Public Works

Funding Source:
General Fund
 (2016 Certificates of Obligation)

Project Manager:
Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Improvement/upgrade to stormwater drainage system in the area of and adjacent to Brenham St. and Avenue B; construction of box culverts and improved earthen channels to US290 with rip rap and concrete valley gutters; much-needed upgrade to one of the city's primary stormdrainage channels; enhancement for all neighboring residents and property owners; project funding to come from 2016 Certificates of Obligation/debt proceeds; will improve service and reduce future maintenance costs by replacing deficient infrastructure; will improve water quality and compliance with federal and state environmental regulations

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	25,000					\$25,000
Construction	357,366					\$357,366
Miscellaneous	25,000					\$25,000
Total Project Cost	\$407,366	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$407,366
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	407,366	-				\$407,366
Total Expense	\$407,366	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$407,366

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	407,366					\$407,366
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$407,366	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$407,366

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Wastewater System Expansion - Saratoga Farms**

Budget:
\$1,027,914

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Expansion of wastewater collection system through the upsizing of a lift station required to service the Saratoga Farms residential development; public-private partnership; City participation will provide for a greatly expanded wastewater service area to a currently unserved/underserved area of the city; project will support and work in conjunction with the goals of the City Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (TIRZ) by providing wastewater services to anticipated development south of US290; expands and enhances city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	20,000					\$20,000
Construction	1,007,914					\$1,007,914
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$1,027,914	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,027,914
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	1,027,914	-				\$1,027,914
Total Expense	\$1,027,914	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,027,914

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	231,622					\$231,622
- Private Developer	796,292					\$796,292
Total Revenue	\$1,027,914	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,027,914

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Recreation Center/Emergency Shelter**

Budget:
\$4,500,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund
 (2016 Certificates of Obligation)

Project Manager:
Director of Parks & Recreation



Project Description:

Construction of a new multi-purpose recreation center at Memorial Park that will also serve as an emergency shelter during natural disasters or events; facility will include a gymnasium with a regulation-size basketball court, providing a wide range of meeting/event/activity uses to serve the community's needs; includes a commercial kitchen and laundry, exercise rooms, and dressing rooms with showers; offices will provide new home for Parks & Recreation administrative staff; will provide greatly enhanced opportunities for new recreation programs and services

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	100,000	20,000				\$120,000
Construction		3,880,000				\$3,880,000
Miscellaneous		500,000				\$500,000
Total Project Cost	\$100,000	\$4,400,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,500,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	4,000,000	500,000				\$4,500,000
Total Expense	\$4,000,000	\$500,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,500,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	3,000,000					\$3,000,000
HUD/Bastrop County	1,000,000	500,000				\$1,500,000
Total Revenue	\$4,000,000	\$500,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,500,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Downtown Water and Wastewater Lines**

Budget:
\$250,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of both water and wastewater main lines located in the alley behind various downtown commercial buildings on the north side of Main Street (between 1st St. and 2nd St.); service level enhancement for downtown businesses and property owners; will increase both water pressure and volume for affected customers; project will reduce future utility maintenance costs by replacing deficient subsurface infrastructure; preserves city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	25,000					\$25,000
Construction	200,000					\$200,000
Miscellaneous	25,000					\$25,000
Total Project Cost	\$250,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$250,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	250,000	-				\$250,000
Total Expense	\$250,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$250,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	250,000					\$250,000
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$250,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$250,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

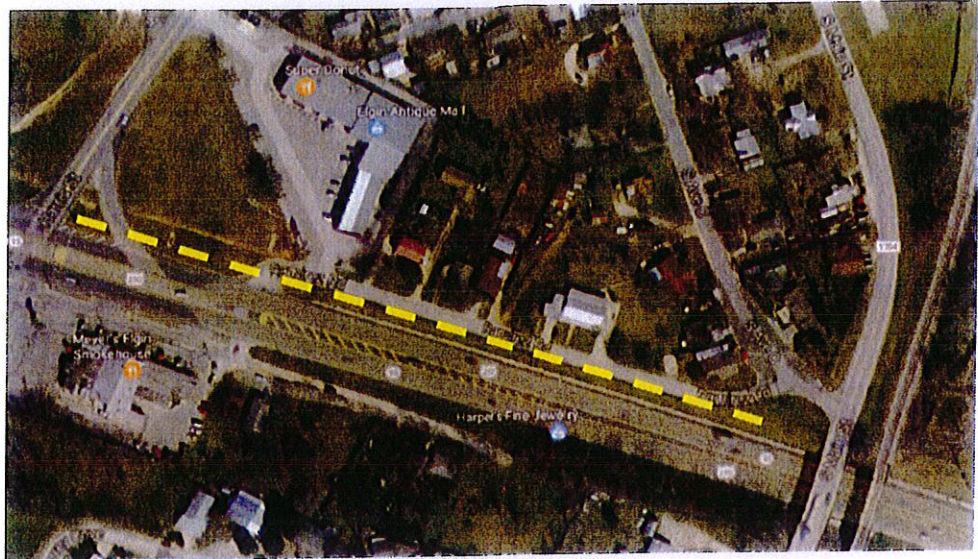
Project: **Ramirez Road Wastewater Line**

Budget:
\$85,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of existing wastewater main line on Ramirez Road, between Harris Street and FM1704 ; replacement of undersized and dilapidated main line providing sanitary sewer collection services to a mix of commercial and residential properties; service level enhancement for adjacent residents and property owners; project will reduce future utility maintenance costs by replacing deficient subsurface infrastructure; preserves city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	10,000					\$10,000
Construction	50,000					\$50,000
Miscellaneous	25,000					\$25,000
Total Project Cost	\$85,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$85,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	85,000	-				\$85,000
Total Expense	\$85,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$85,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	85,000					\$85,000
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$85,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$85,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

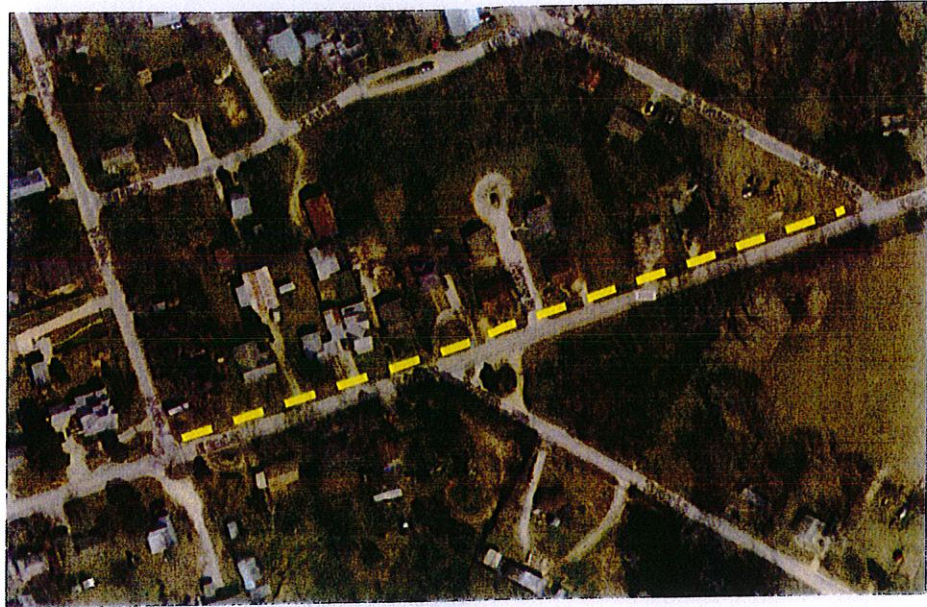
Project: **East Second Street Wastewater Line**

Budget:
\$115,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of existing wastewater main line on E. Second St., between Avenue J and Q. S.Goins; replacement of undersized and dilapidated main line providing sanitary sewer collection services to a mix of commercial and residential properties; service level enhancement for adjacent residents and property owners; project will reduce future utility maintenance costs by replacing deficient subsurface infrastructure; preserves city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	10,000					\$10,000
Construction	80,000					\$80,000
Miscellaneous	25,000					\$25,000
Total Project Cost	\$115,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$115,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	115,000	-				\$115,000
Total Expense	\$115,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$115,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	115,000					\$115,000
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$115,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$115,000

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

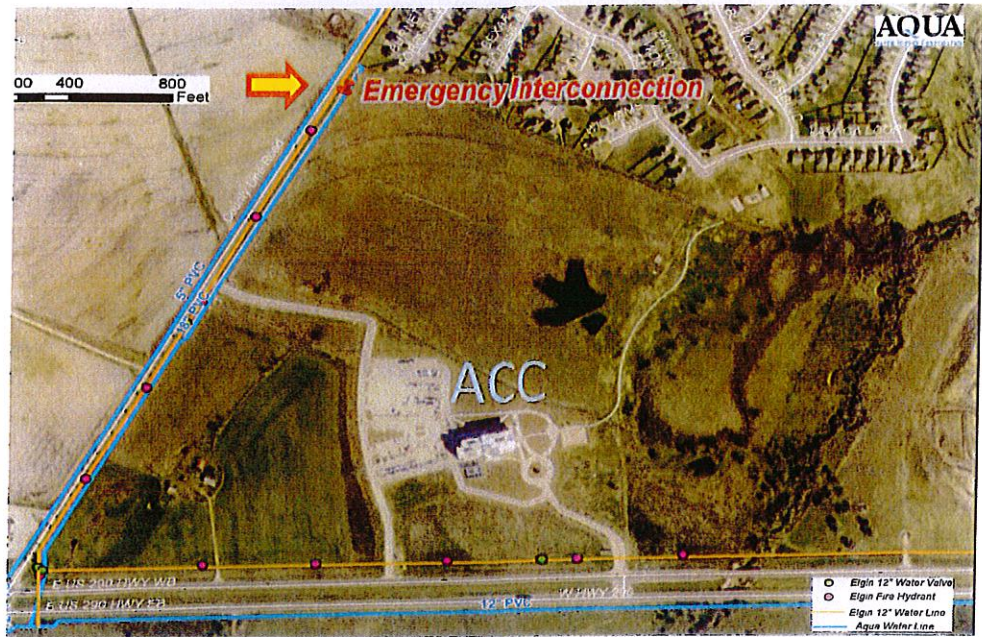
Project: Aqua WSC Water System Interconnection

Budget:
\$370,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Aqua WSC

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Interconnection of City's water distribution system with Aqua Water Supply Corporation (WSC) providing opportunities for both entities to share available water supply in the event of an emergency or shortage; interconnection will also be utilized for Aqua WSC to become a wholesale water customer of the City; will provide greatly enhanced opportunities for affordable expansion of water availability to new commercial and residential developments that are located within the city limits, but are in Aqua WSC's designated service area or CCN; will expand and enhance overall water capacity and availability.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	5,000					\$5,000
Design/Administration	40,000					\$40,000
Construction	325,000					\$325,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$370,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$370,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Aqua WSC						\$0
- Capital Outlay	370,000	-				\$370,000
Total Expense	\$370,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$370,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Aqua WSC	370,000					\$370,000
Total Revenue	\$370,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$370,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Program - Capital Projects

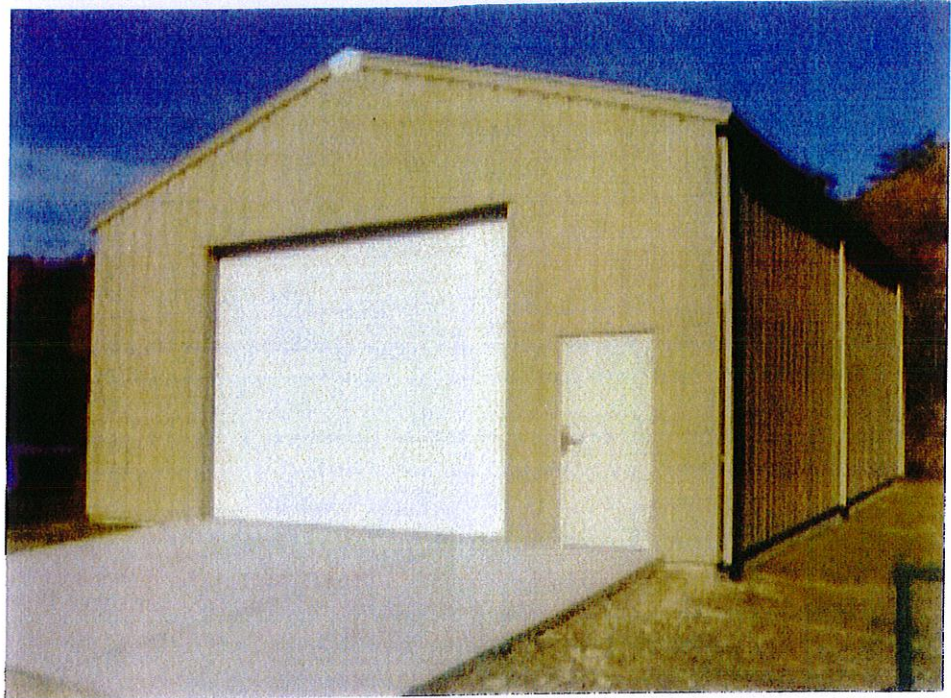
Project: **Memorial Park Maintenance Building**

Budget:
\$100,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Parks & Recreation



Project Description:

Construction of a new operations and storage building to be located in Memorial Park exclusively supporting the Parks & Recreation Department (who currently share a facility with the Street Department); building to be located in the largest, most centrally-located city park, providing home base for Parks & Recreation Department maintenance and operations staff; will house departmental vehicles, maintenance equipment, and supplies; project to be developed through a cost-effective utilization of city forces and private contractors, with current-year funds as they become available.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	10,000					\$10,000
Construction	50,000	40,000				\$90,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$60,000	\$40,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$100,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	60,000	40,000				\$100,000
Total Expense	\$60,000	\$40,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$100,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund	60,000	40,000				\$100,000
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$60,000	\$40,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$100,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Lee Dildy Boulevard**

Budget:
\$3,688,038

Department:
Public Works

Funding Source:
TIRZ No. 1

Project Manager:
City Engineer



Project Description:

Construction of a new major thoroughfare connecting West 11th St., Saratoga Farms Blvd., and Roy Rivers Blvd. south of SH290 in the western portion of the city; five-lane concrete roadway with public sidewalks, decorative street lighting, landscaping, and stormwater drainage; project funded through the City Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone (TIRZ) established in 2012 through a partnership with Bastrop County; will support both business and residential development by providing access to previously undeveloped land; will provide greatly enhanced transportation opportunities for both vehicular and pedestrian activities

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	180,000					\$180,000
Design/Administration	400,000	76,681				\$476,681
Construction	2,000,000	806,812				\$2,806,812
Miscellaneous		224,545				\$224,545
Total Project Cost	\$2,580,000	\$1,108,038	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,688,038
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
TIRZ NO. 1						\$0
- Capital Outlay	2,580,000	1,108,038				\$3,688,038
Total Expense	\$2,580,000	\$1,108,038	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,688,038

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
TIRZ NO. 1						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	1,406,444	1,108,038				\$2,514,482
- City of Elgin	341,499					\$341,499
- Bastrop County	439,487					\$439,487
- Private Developers	392,570					\$392,570
Total Revenue	\$2,580,000	\$1,108,038	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$3,688,038

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan · Capital Projects

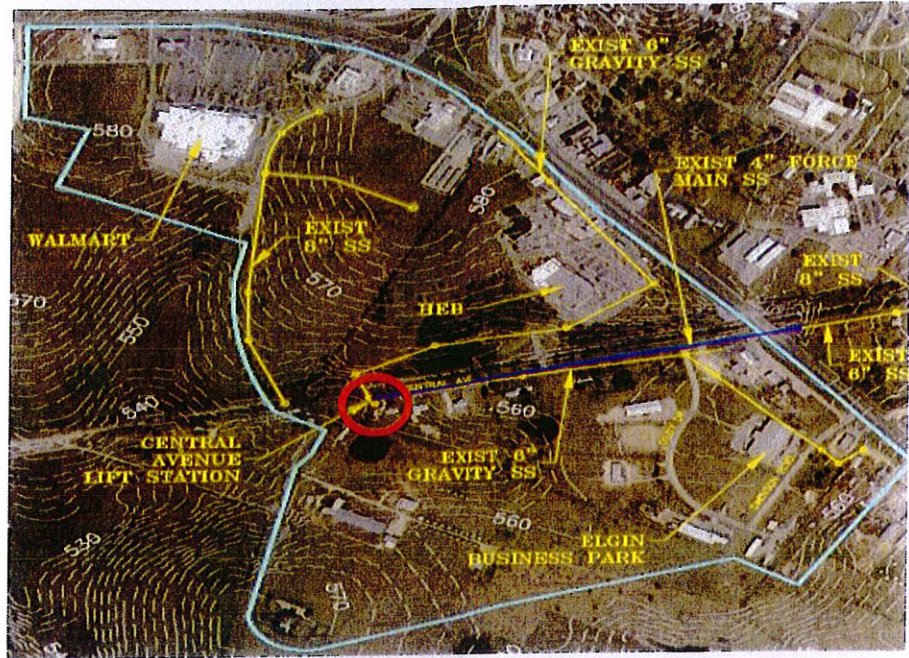
Project: **Central Wastewater Lift Station**

Budget:
\$749,346

Department:
Utility Fund
 (2016 Certificates of Obligation)

Funding Source:
Utility Impact fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of main wastewater lift station south of US290 that is critical to over wastewater collection system; existing lift station is outdated and beyond useful life; upgrade of integral part of system that provides sanitary sewer collection services to a large portion of the city; upgrade critical to effectively support anticipated new development in areas south of US290; project includes construction of approximately 4,000 linear feet of new sewer line; project funding to come from 2016 Certificates of Obligation/debt proceeds; further city investment in enterprise system replacing aging infrastructure

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	10,000					\$10,000
Design/Administration	89,346					\$89,346
Construction		600,000				\$600,000
Miscellaneous		50,000				\$50,000
Total Project Cost	\$99,346	\$650,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$749,346
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	99,346	650,000				\$749,346
Total Expense	\$99,346	\$650,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$749,346

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	99,346	650,000				\$749,346
- Other	-	-				\$0
Total Revenue	\$99,346	\$650,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$749,346

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

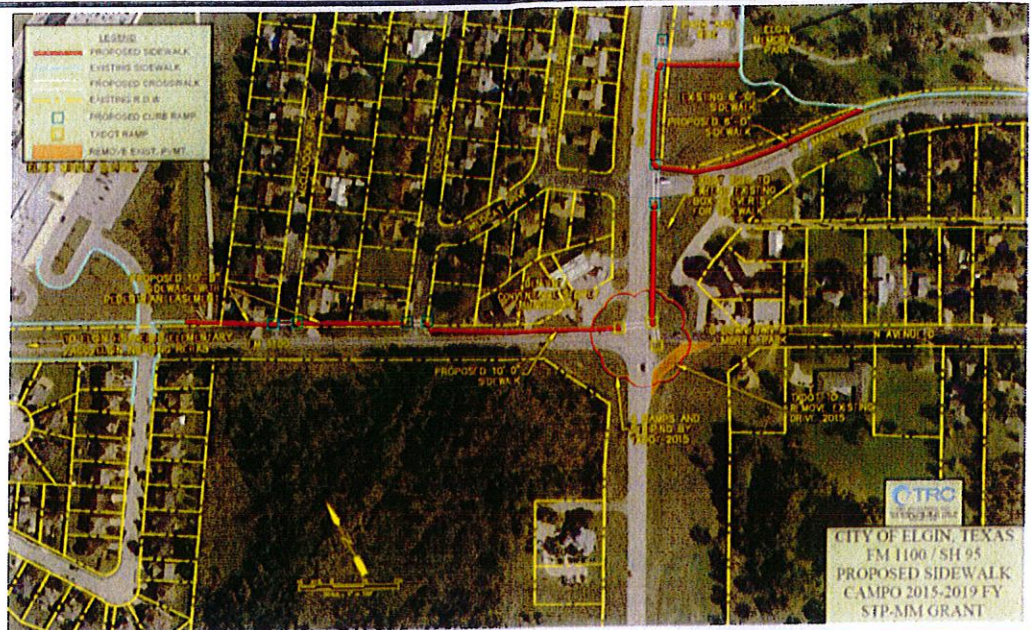
Project: **Transportation Alternatives Program Sidewalks**

Budget:
\$1,319,331

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund/TxDOT Grant

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new public sidewalks at various locations in the western portion of the city to achieve appropriate system connectivity and improved pedestrian opportunities along County Line Road, FM1100, and SH95 North, as well as areas adjacent to the ACC-Elgin Campus, EISD Middle School, and Memorial Park; TxDOT grant to provide 80% of total project costs; will greatly improve public safety and accessibility; enhancement to walkability and general quality of life for adjacent residential neighborhoods

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	20,221					\$20,221
Design/Administration	361,091	50,000				\$411,091
Construction		808,894				\$808,894
Miscellaneous		79,125				\$79,125
Total Project Cost	\$381,312	\$938,019	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,319,331

Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						
- Capital Outlay	381,312	938,019				\$1,319,331
Total Expense	\$381,312	\$938,019	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,319,331

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						
- City of Elgin	20,236	100,000				\$120,236
- TxDOT	361,076	838,019				\$1,199,095
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$381,312	\$938,019	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,319,331

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

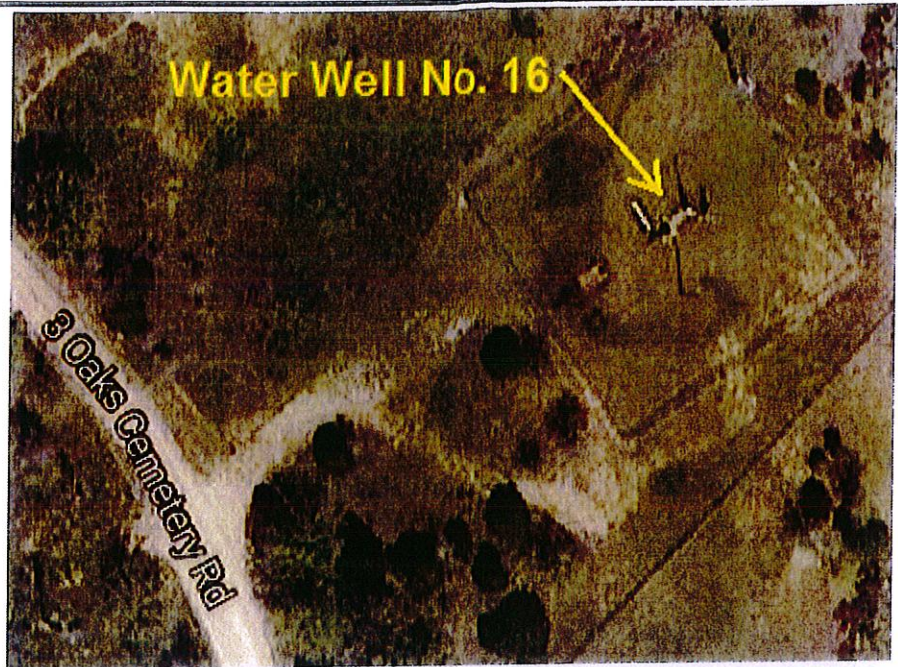
Project: **Water Well No. 16**

Budget:
\$1,120,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Fund
 (2016 Certificates of Obligation)

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Construction and/or drilling of a new water well providing potable water supply; upgrade of system that provides drinking water to all city residents and businesses; will replace existing, underperforming water well; will expand and enhance overall water production, capacity, and availability; project funding to come from 2016 Certificates of Obligation/debt proceeds; further city investment in enterprise system replacing aging infrastructure

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	20,000					\$20,000
Construction	1,100,000					\$1,100,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$1,120,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,120,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	1,120,000	-				\$1,120,000
Total Expense	\$1,120,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,120,000

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	1,120,000					\$1,120,000
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$1,120,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,120,000

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

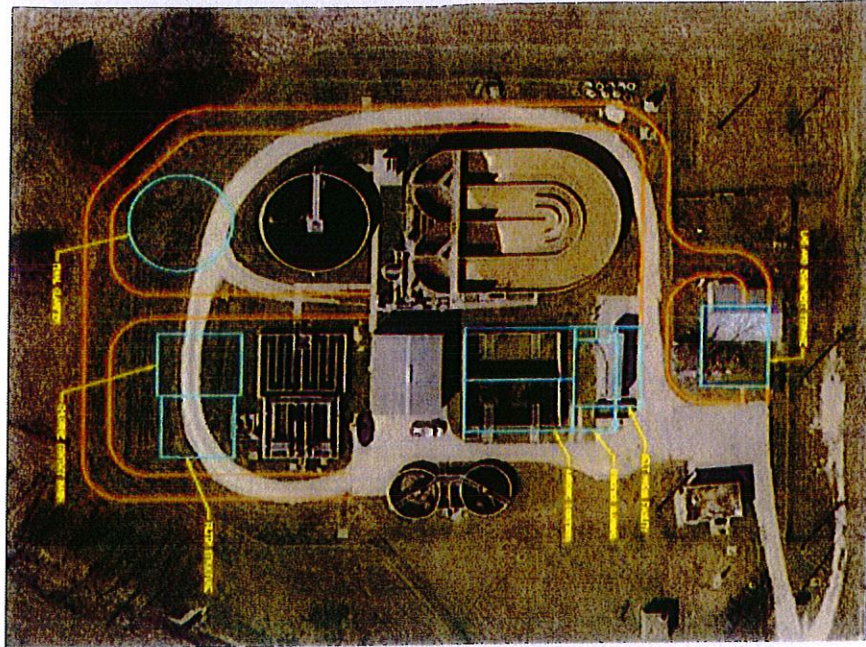
Project: **Wastewater Treatment Plant Expansion**

Budget:
\$11,122,324

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Fund
 (2016 Certificates of Obligation)

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Expansion and upgrade of wastewater treatment plant to address overall system needs of growing and expanding city; overall growth to date has now resulted in the current average daily flow of wastewater being 70% of the treatment plant's capacity - which, by law, compels the City to begin the process for developing engineering plans for expansion of the facility; additional growth associated with anticipated residential and commercial projects in the near future intensifies need for plant expansion; upgrade of treatment plant constructed in 1999; plant capacity will be expanded to 2.0 MGD

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	750,000	322,324				\$1,072,324
Construction			5,000,000	4,950,000		\$9,950,000
Miscellaneous			50,000	50,000		\$100,000
Total Project Cost	\$750,000	\$322,324	\$5,050,000	\$5,000,000	\$0	\$11,122,324
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	750,000	322,324	5,050,000	5,000,000		\$11,122,324
Total Expense	\$750,000	\$322,324	\$5,050,000	\$5,000,000	\$0	\$11,122,324

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds	750,000	322,324	5,050,000	5,000,000		\$11,122,324
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$750,000	\$322,324	\$5,050,000	\$5,000,000	\$0	\$11,122,324

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **City Hall/Municipal Complex**

Budget:
\$5,450,000

Department:
 Administration, Planning,
 Police

Funding Source:
 General Fund/Debt

Project Manager:
 City Manager



Project Description:

Construction of a new City Hall/Municipal Complex and Police Station, combining general administration operations with the Planning, Building Inspection, Municipal Court, and Police Departments; facility will provide one central location for all city administrative functions and operations; will include a new City Council Chamber that can double as a new Municipal Courtroom; will also include a new headquarters for the Elgin Police Department; project designed to address needs for growing operation whose current facilities are outdated and beyond useful life.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	50,000					\$50,000
Design/Administration	100,000	300,000				\$400,000
Construction		4,500,000				\$4,500,000
Miscellaneous		500,000				\$500,000
Total Project Cost	\$150,000	\$5,300,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,450,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

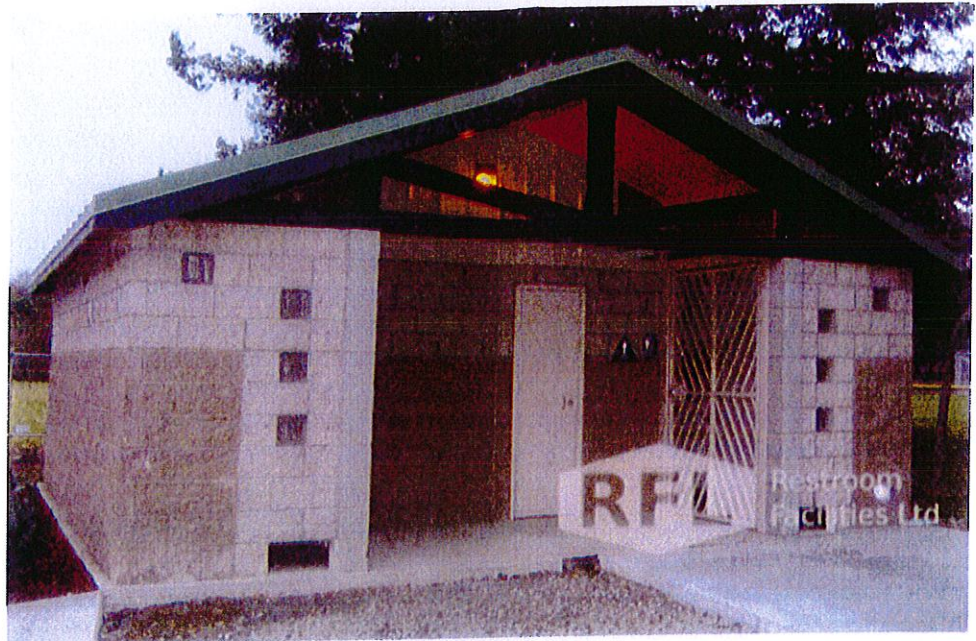
Project: **Memorial Park Restrooms**

Budget:
\$57,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of public restroom facilities at city's largest and most visible park; current restrooms are substandard, outdated, and in need of an upgrade; Memorial Park consistently generates the most traffic from day to day and current restroom facilities reflect the wear and tear of such use; project will include utilization of existing water and waste water lines and placement of a self-contained, pre-fabricated unit(s) specifically designed for public parks and similar uses; units have durable fixtures, automatic locking doors and a quality look that will greatly enhance overall uses and appearance of the park in general

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration						\$0
Construction	52,000					\$52,000
Miscellaneous	5,000					\$5,000
Total Project Cost	\$57,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$57,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Playground Areas Surfacing**

Budget:
\$68,500

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Safety and service enhancement to all to all playground areas currently located within city parks; project will include the removal of existing pea gravel surface/play areas at each playground site and installation of a "soft surface" or similar product that will enhance safety of all users; will also allow for ADA/wheel chair traffic (currently, no such city playground areas are fully ADA-compliant); new surface will be maintenance-free; other playground amenities would be updated as part of another maintenance program that will allow for a more diverse use of the play areas

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	4,500					\$4,500
Construction	64,000					\$64,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$68,500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$68,500
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Skate Park at Memorial Park**

Budget:
\$65,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Design and installation of a multi-use skate facility at Memorial Park; many residents and/or park users have expressed a desire for such facility; city skaters currently utilize an abandoned concrete slab downtown for this purposes; said area does not have appropriate lighting and its use at that location conflicts with other downtown uses, and is viewed by many as a potential for host for vandal activity; by contrast, a new skating area at Memorial Park would be well lit, centrally located to many neighborhoods, and provide a safe environment that can be effectively monitored by both the police and general public, creating a safer, more inviting area for all involved in skating and biking.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	11,000					\$11,000
Construction	54,000					\$54,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$65,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$65,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

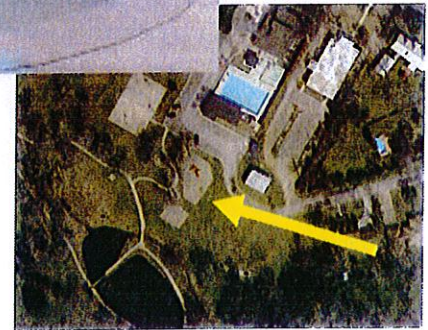
Project: **Splash Pad and Water Features**

Budget:
\$210,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Design and construction/installation of unique, youth-oriented aquatic feature offering another dynamic utilization of parks spaces; splash pads are very popular have become a common - and expected - feature of any well-rounded municipal aquatics facility; splash pad with related features can operate over a longer season than the municipal swimming pool as staffing and/or maintenance demands are significantly less; splash pad can be operated independently of pool operations which would allow for it to be located in a park other than Morris Park (although must be located in a safe and easily accessible area)

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	25,000					\$25,000
Construction	185,000					\$185,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$210,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$210,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Morris Park Lighting**

Budget:
\$76,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Upgrade of existing exterior lighting at city's most centrally-located park, which is also home to the municipal swimming pool; facility currently has limited lighting in and around parking areas; plan would include additional parking lot lighting and improved lighting throughout the park; will improve nighttime safety and security of all park users; will also facilitate expanded use of the park year-round.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	3,000					\$3,000
Construction	73,000					\$73,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$76,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$76,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Memorial Park Lighting**

Budget:
\$210,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Upgrade of existing exterior lighting at city's largest and most visible park; plan would include acquisition of all existing lights, poles and associated equipment currently owned and maintained by Oncor Electric Delivery and upgrades of same as appropriate; new and improved lighting adjacent to running/walking pathways; will improve nighttime safety and security of all park users; will also facilitate expanded use of the park year-round.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	10,000					\$10,000
Construction	200,000					\$200,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$210,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$210,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

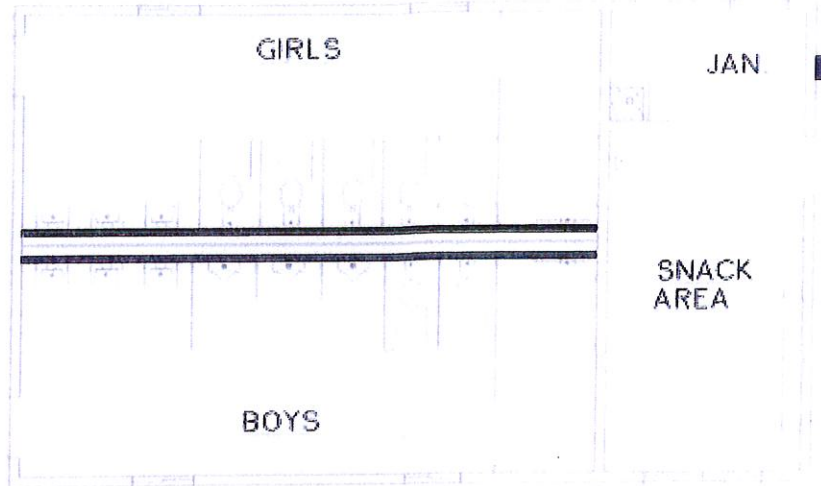
Project: **Shenandoah Park Concession Stand/Restrooms**

Budget:
\$110,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
Recreation**



Project Description:

Design and construction of a permanent parks multi-use building at Shenandoah Park that will include public restrooms, a concession stand, and maintenance room; Shenandoah Park is home to the city's soccer fields and is heavily-utilized by the community in that regard; park currently has no such facilities and no permanent restrooms; project would eliminate current annual operating costs related to providing porta-johns; project requires a "free of obstruction building" design as it would likely be located within the flood plain (as is the majority of the park itself)

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	48,000					\$48,000
Construction	62,000					\$62,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$110,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$110,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
<i>General Fund</i>						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
<i>General Fund</i>						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

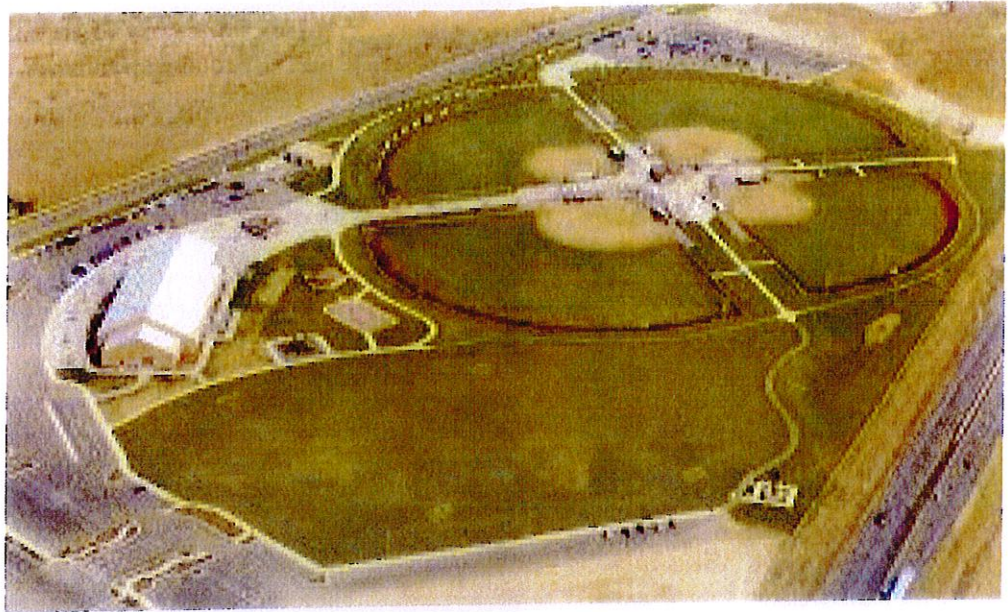
Project: **Municipal Sports Complex**

Budget: **\$4,330,000**

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Parks & Recreation



Project Description:

Design and construction of a Municipal Sports Complex to include baseball, softball, soccer fields and related facilities, primarily in support of youth sports; would increase availability and access to athletic fields that are currently in high demand; would create opportunities for complex to become an anchor for regional activity between Austin, Bastrop, Taylor and surrounding areas; in addition to providing recreation services for city residents, complex would host various tournaments throughout the year providing an economic driver for the local business community by drawing a wide range of visitors to the city

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	500,000					\$500,000
Design/Administration	180,000					\$180,000
Construction		3,650,000				\$3,650,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$680,000	\$3,650,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$4,330,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Municipal Swim Complex**

Budget:
\$1,402,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
**Director of Parks &
 Recreation**



Project Description:

Design and construction of a Municipal Swim Complex expanding opportunities for swimming and aquatics for all city residents and visitors; project would include expansion and upgrade of current municipal swimming pool at Morris Memorial Park; new facilities would include a competition pool, providing enhanced opportunities for training and team activities, as well as the ability to host local and regional swim meets; project would also include new contemporary features and play areas for children and families

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	102,000					\$102,000
Construction		1,200,000				\$1,200,000
Miscellaneous	50,000	50,000				\$100,000
Total Project Cost	\$152,000	\$1,250,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,402,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

Project: **County Line Road Improvements**

Budget:
\$15,600,000

Department:
Public Works

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Complete reconstruction and upgrade to County Line Road, converting same from its original rural design to harmonize with its current use as an urban arterial thoroughfare; project area includes 1.7 miles and access points to two Elgin ISD campuses and Austin Community College-Elgin, as well as multiple anticipated new residential developments; project to include concrete pavement with steel reinforcement, continuous middle turning lane, curb and gutter, and roadway storm drainage with curb inlets; project will upgrade the level of service for the road, improve safety, and provide a modern corridor for a rapidly expanding section of the City; major transportation enhancement for entire community

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	100,000					\$100,000
Design/Administration	1,000,000					\$1,000,000
Construction	14,500,000					\$14,500,000
Miscellaneous	-					\$0
Total Project Cost	\$15,600,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$15,600,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds						\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

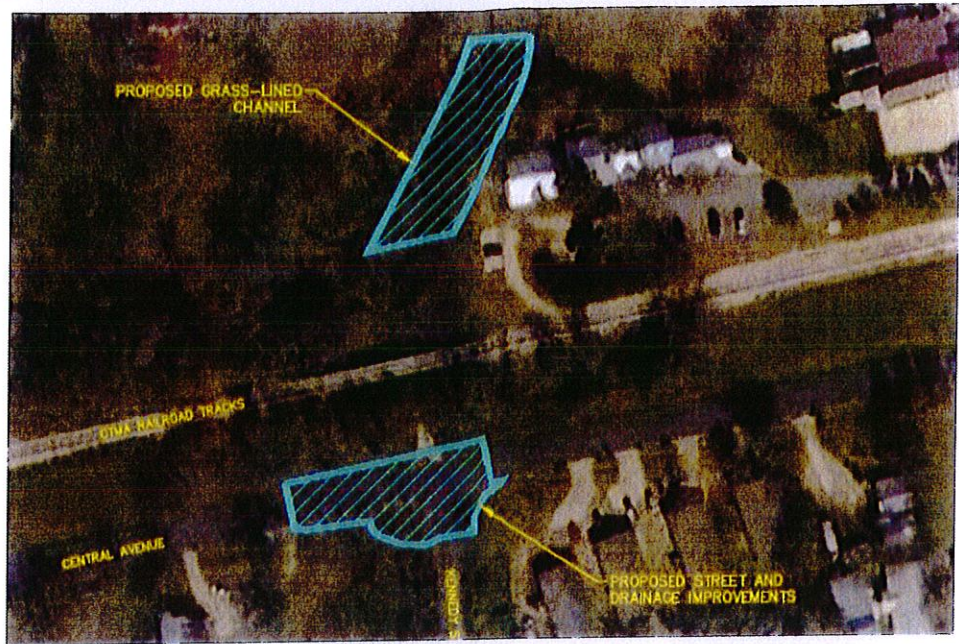
Project: Brenham/Central Drainage Improvements - Phase II

Budget:
\$375,000

Department:
Public Works

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Second phase of two-part project designed to improve overall stormwater drainage system in the central part of the city; improvements and/or upgrades to current system in the area adjacent Central Avenue and Kennedy Street; project will include construction/installation of box culverts, grassed lined channel, rip rap and reinforced concrete pipe; will improve service and reduce future maintenance cost by replacing deficient infrastructure; project will improve overall quality of life for adjacent residents and businesses

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	-					\$0
Design/Administration	25,000					\$25,000
Construction	350,000					\$350,000
Miscellaneous	-					\$0
Total Project Cost	\$375,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$375,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds						\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

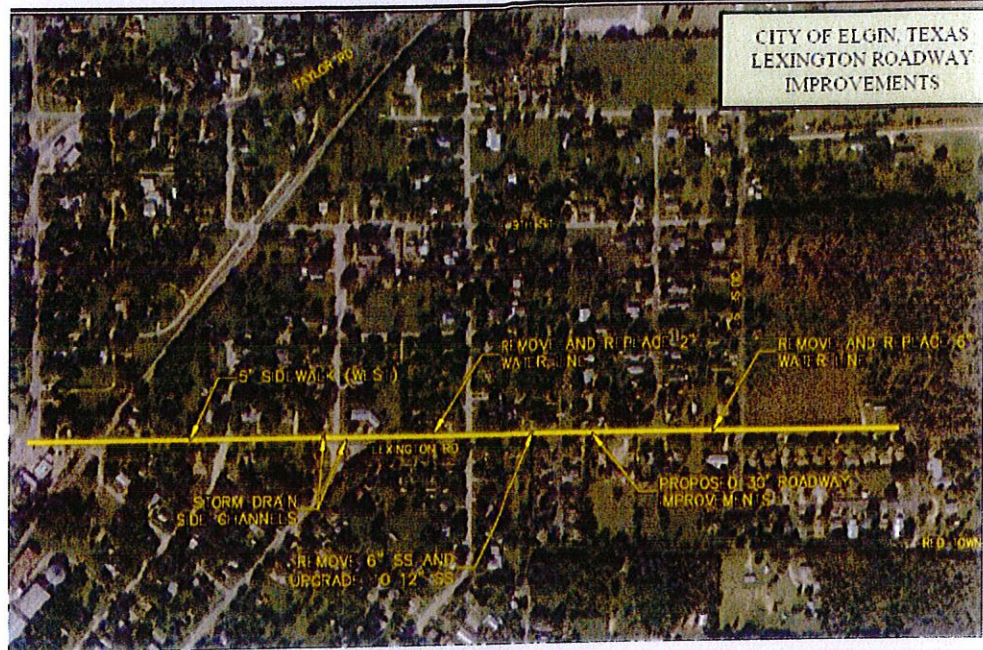
Project: Lexington Road Improvements

Budget:
\$2,305,000

Department:
Public Works

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Reconstruction and upgrade of centrally-located and heavily-traveled city street; improvements to include widening the existing 24-foot roadway to 30-feet, the addition of curb and gutter, and five-foot wide public sidewalks with ADA ramps along the west side of the street; project to also include upgrade of existing storm drainage channels, and replacement/upgrade of existing utilities; project will improve safety, and provide a modern corridor for a rapidly expanding section of the City; will improve overall safety and quality of life for neighborhood residents, while reducing future maintenance costs by replacing deficient infrastructure

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	50,000					\$50,000
Design/Administration	220,000					\$220,000
Construction	2,000,000					\$2,000,000
Miscellaneous	35,000					\$35,000
Total Project Cost	\$2,305,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,305,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Debt Proceeds						\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

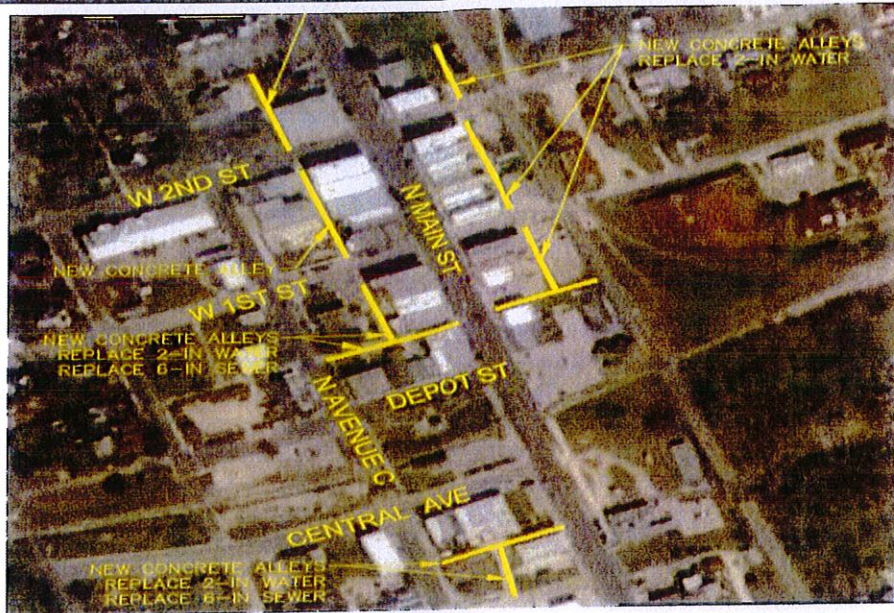
Project: **Downtown Elgin Alleys**

Budget:
\$415,000

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new concrete alleys and replacement of outdated water and sewer lines in the downtown/central business district area; project will be a significant overall enhancement for both businesses and residents, while improving overall drainage and bringing aesthetic enhancements to the downtown area; concrete alleys are needed to replace existing dirt alleys and improve services in the area; Downtown Zoning Overlay allows rear residential uses, supporting diverse land uses in the downtown area (currently three new apartments access from the rear with six more under development for 2017); commercial access to rear of the properties is increasing; project will improve safety and support overall commercial and residential development in the downtown area

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	40,000					\$40,000
Construction		125,000	125,000	100,000		\$350,000
Miscellaneous				25,000		\$25,000
Total Project Cost	\$40,000	\$125,000	\$125,000	\$125,000	\$0	\$415,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

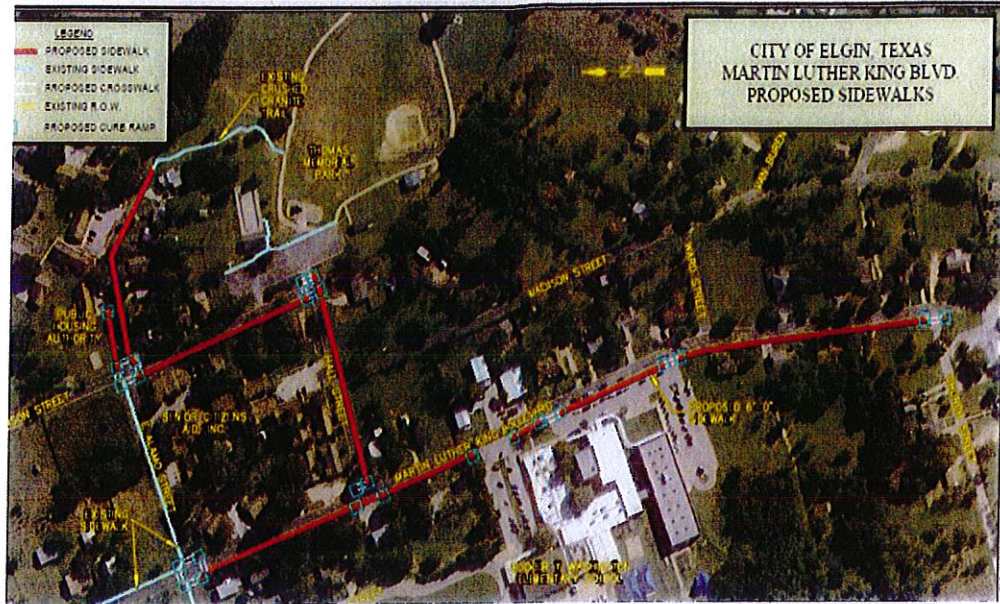
Project: MLK Boulevard Sidewalks

Budget:
\$418,000

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund
 Grants

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new public sidewalks, ADA ramps and crosswalks adjacent to Martin Luther King Boulevard -in addition to connecting Booker T. Washington Elementary School and Thomas Memorial Park; area currently has very limited public sidewalks and pedestrians of all ages must share the road with parked and traveling cars on narrow streets; project is part of the Booker T Washington Elementary School Safe Routes to School Plan; neighborhood includes the Elgin Public Housing Authority, Senior Citizens Housing Aid Inc., BTW Elementary, Thomas Park, and A Plus Learning Center; project includes approximately 3,000 linear feet of six-foot sidewalks, ADA ramps at 25 locations, and crosswalks at 15 locations.; safety enhancement for all area residents, pedestrians, and drivers

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	30,000					\$30,000
Design/Administration	38,000					\$38,000
Construction		70,000	70,000	70,000	140,000	\$350,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$68,000	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$140,000	\$418,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

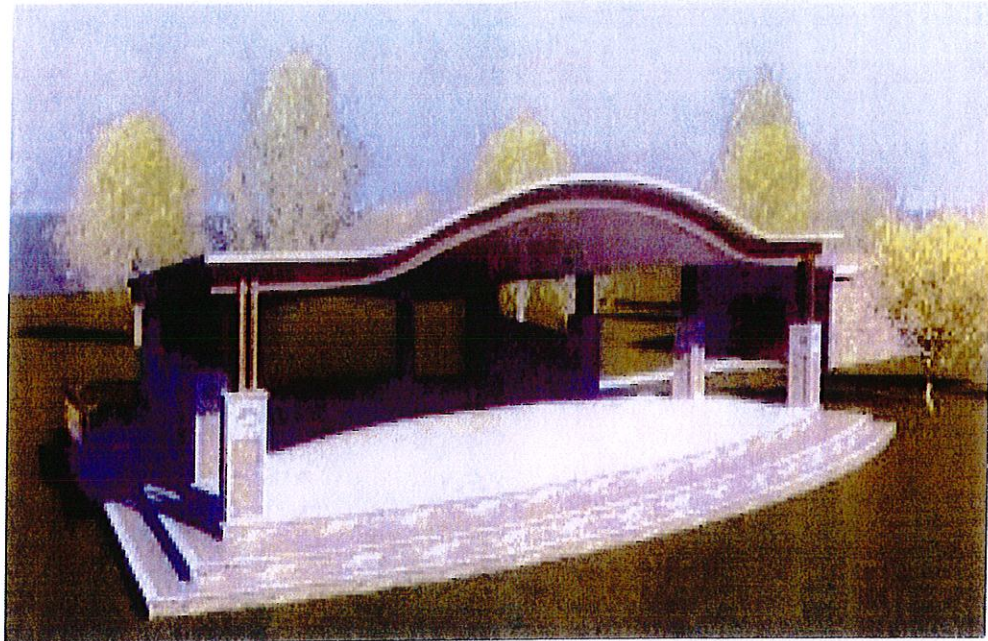
Project: **Veterans Park Stage**

Budget:
\$82,000

Department:
Parks & Recreation

Funding Source:
General Fund

Project Manager:
Director of Parks & Recreation



Project Description:

Design and construction of a new general purpose stage in Veterans Park in Downtown Elgin; the centrally-located Veterans Park is becoming an area for music and special events, not only for the parks department, but for many other local partners; project would provide a greatly enhanced gathering space downtown for music, shows, school concerts and community art that would help facilitate ease of use; stage is also heavily utilized by the annual Hogeye Festival; project would also help diversify the kind of events the parks department can program

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	20,000					\$20,000
Construction	62,000					\$62,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$82,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$82,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin

2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan • Capital Projects

Project:

Downtown Central Park

Budget:

\$1,714,475

Department:

Parks & Recreation

Community Development

Funding Source:

General Fund

Grants/Fundraising

Project Manager:

Director of Parks & Rec

Director of Community

Development



ILLUSTRATIVE MAYIER PLAN
Elgin's "Central Park"
Proposed by J. C. Carr, Elgin, Ill., for the City of Elgin
(1914, 1915, 1916)

Project Description:

Construction of a new events lawn area with pavilion, play structures, fitness elements, and trail/sidewalk; project includes redevelopment of Veterans Memorial Park area with new sidewalks, native xeriscaping, irrigation etc. creating a connected greenspace from Main Street to Avenue B and enhancing the CARTS transit stop at Central Avenue & Avenue C; supports the Elgin Open Space, Parks & Recreation Master Plan; creates event space in the heart of the community; to target both local and out of town visitors; supports overall reinvestment and development in the downtown district.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

	N/A
--	-----

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	50,000	50,000	45,000	45,000	10,000	\$200,000
Construction			504,825	504,825	504,825	\$1,514,475
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$549,825	\$549,825	\$514,825	\$1,714,475
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

[illegible]

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

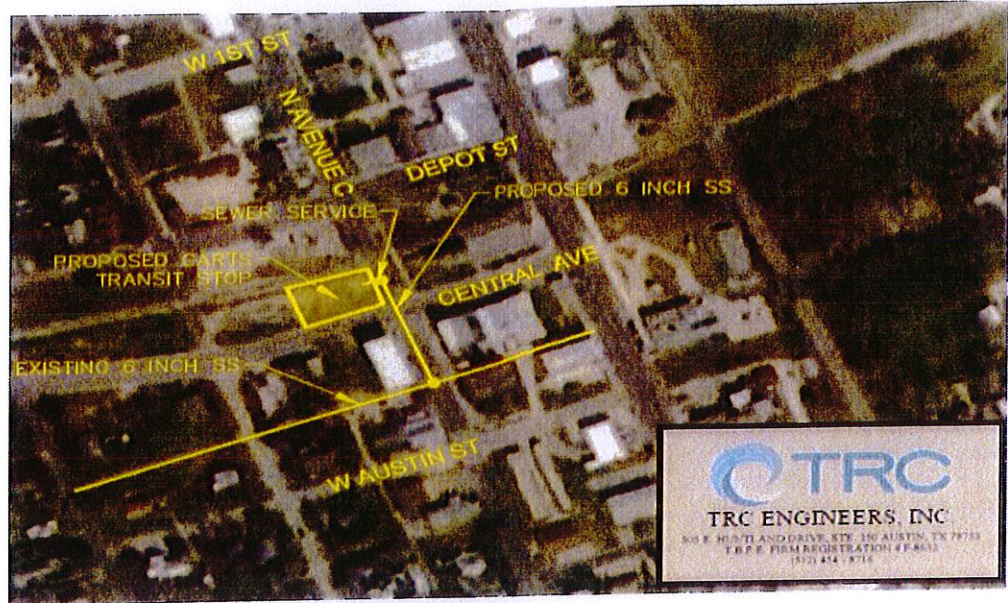
Project: **CARTS Station Wastewater Service**

Budget: **\$58,000**

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund

Project Manager:
 Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Construction of new sanitary sewer line to serve the proposed Capital Area Rural Transportation System (CARTS) bus/train station with public restrooms in the historic downtown district; construction includes approximately 255 linear feet of a six-inch sanitary sewer main line along North Avenue C from connection to existing line in alley; project supports the construction of a new CARTS Transit Facility which will include restrooms that will be open and available to the general public; supports general redevelopment and upgrade of Downtown Elgin

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	8,000					\$8,000
Construction	50,000					\$50,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$58,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$58,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense		\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

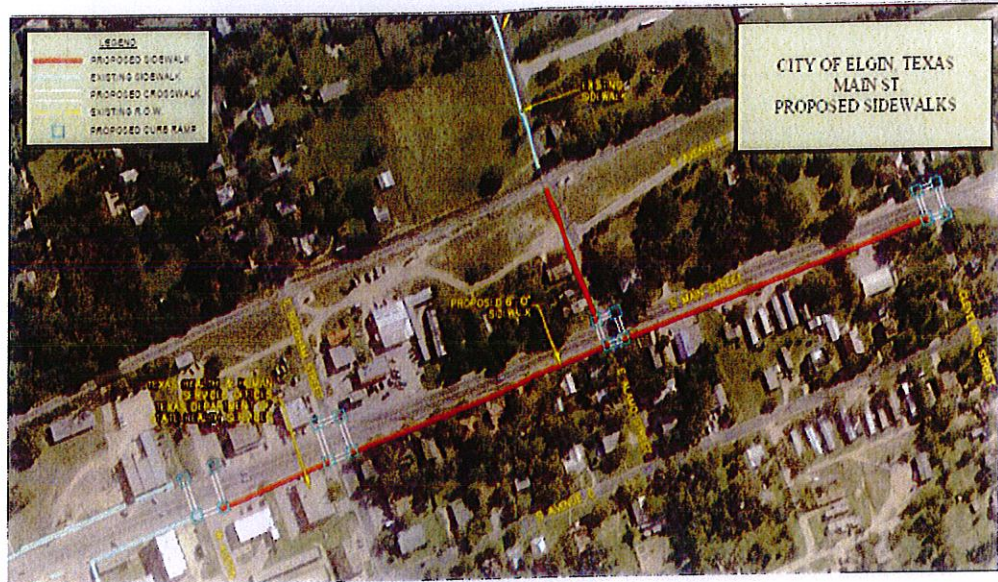
Project: **Main Street Sidewalks**

Budget:
\$253,000

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund
 Grants

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new public sidewalks, ADA ramps and crosswalks along South Main Street to connect southeast neighborhoods to the business district, and to continue the connection of the BTW Elementary School and Thomas Park area to downtown; project includes approximately 2,050 linear feet of six-foot sidewalks, ADA ramps at 16 locations, and crosswalks at 15 locations; supports the Alternative Transportation and Trails Master Plan; connects existing sidewalks in the downtown area with businesses and neighborhoods on South Main street; safety enhancement for all area residents, pedestrians, and drivers

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	28,000		125,000	100,000		\$253,000
Construction						\$0
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$28,000	\$0	\$125,000	\$100,000	\$0	\$253,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

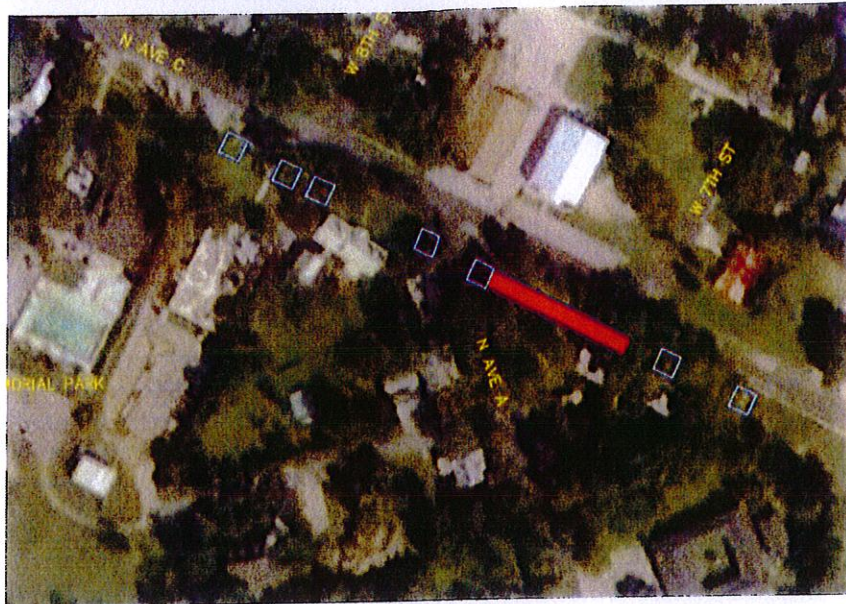
Project: **Avenue C Sidewalks**

Budget:
\$80,000

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new public sidewalks, ADA ramps and crosswalks adjacent to North Avenue C, completing the connection of existing public sidewalks between Veterans' Park/downtown area and Morris Memorial Park, Fleming Community Center, and the City Swimming Pool; project includes approximately 180 linear feet of five-foot sidewalks, ADA ramps at 9 locations, and one crosswalk; area currently has a dirt trail due to the high volume of existing pedestrian traffic using the route; project supports the Alternative Transportation and Trails Master Plan, and supports Safe Routes to School for Elgin Elementary School

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	12,500					\$12,500
Construction	66,000					\$66,000
Miscellaneous	1,500					\$1,500
Total Project Cost	\$80,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$80,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

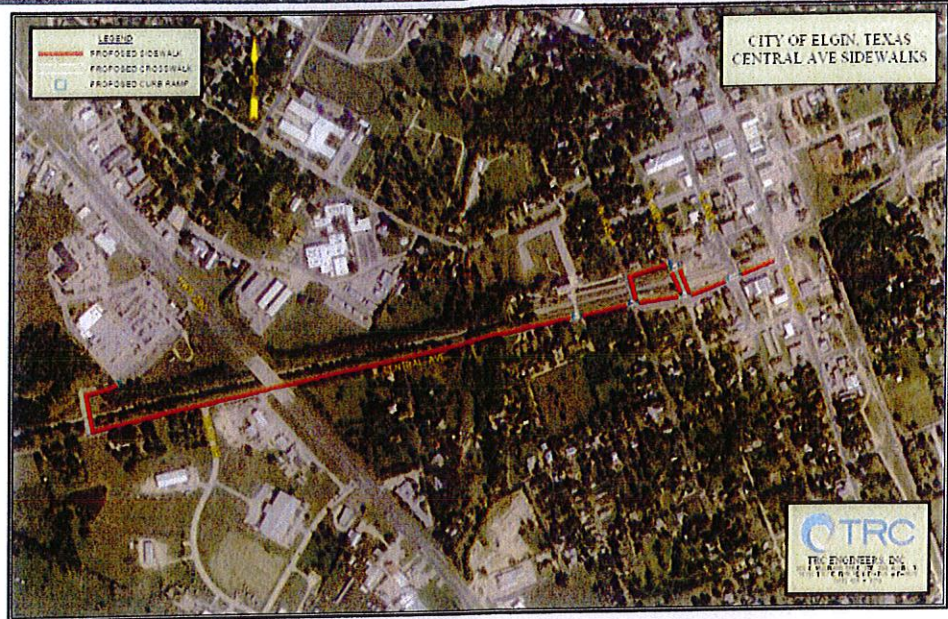
Project: **Central Avenue Sidewalks**

Budget:
\$362,000

Department:
 Community Development

Funding Source:
 General Fund
 Grants

Project Manager:
 Director of Public Works



Project Description:

Construction of new public sidewalks, ADA ramps and crosswalks along Central Avenue, connecting Elgin's historic downtown to commerce along HWY 290; project includes approximately 5,460 linear feet of five-foot sidewalks, ADA ramps at 12 locations, and crosswalks at 5 locations; project supports the Alternative Transportation and Trails Master Plan, provides a safe pedestrian path to HEB grocery and other Hwy 290 businesses at Lee Dildy Boulevard; also creates a connected public sidewalk network between Veterans Memorial Park, Morris Memorial Park, Elgin Elementary School, and Elgin Memorial Park.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	15,000					\$15,000
Design/Administration	32,000					\$32,000
Construction		315,000				\$315,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$47,000	\$315,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$362,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
General Fund						\$0
						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

Project: **Wastewater Collection System Expansion**

Budget:
\$2,750,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Expansion and upgrade of wastewater collection system extending sanitary sewer lines to provide services to approximately 47 adjoining and adjacent land tracts; project includes extension of sanitary sewer services to 131 acres of annexed property as required by development agreements; project includes the installation of an estimated 5,050 linear feet of sewer main line within the HWY 95 right of way, 2,140 linear feet of sewer main line adjacent to VFW Road, 4,735 linear feet of sewer main adjacent to Old Sayres Road, and 2,670 linear feet of sewer main adjacent to Ella Lane; preserves and expands city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	10,000					\$10,000
Design/Administration	225,000					\$225,000
Construction		2,000,000	500,000			\$2,500,000
Miscellaneous			15,000			\$15,000
Total Project Cost	\$235,000	\$2,000,000	\$515,000	\$0	\$0	\$2,750,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees						\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

Project: Carver Street Lift Station

Budget:
\$565,000

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of wastewater lift station located on Carver Street that is an integral part of the collection system providing sanitary sewer services to a large portion of the City; existing lift station is outdated and beyond useful life; upgrade critical to effectively support anticipated new development along the US 290 commercial corridor; service level enhancement for adjacent residents and property owners; project will reduce future utility maintenance costs by replacing deficient subsurface infrastructure; preserves city investment in enterprise system

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	65,000					\$65,000
Construction	500,000					\$500,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$565,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$565,000
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees						\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

**City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects**

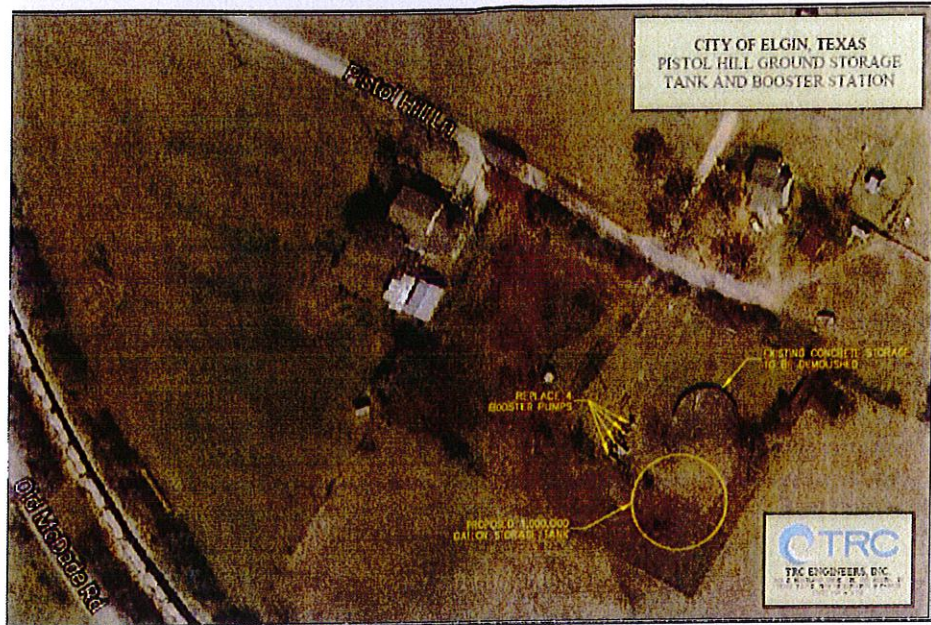
Project: **Pistol Hill Lane Water Storage Tank**

Budget:
\$1,833,600

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Replacement and upgrade of existing ground water storage tank and associated booster pump facilities; project includes demolition of existing 437,000-gallon concrete ground storage and construction of a new 1,000,000-gallon steel ground storage tank and replacement of all existing booster pumps; existing ground storage and booster pumps are outdated and beyond their useful life; will expand and enhance overall water capacity and availability; increased water storage also provides an overall safety enhancement by upgrading water supply available for fire suppression activities

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW						\$0
Design/Administration	160,000					\$160,000
Construction	1,623,600					\$1,623,600
Miscellaneous	50,000					\$50,000
Total Project Cost	\$1,833,600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,833,600
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay	-	-	-	-	-	\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	-	-	-	-	-	\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

City of Elgin
2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan - Capital Projects

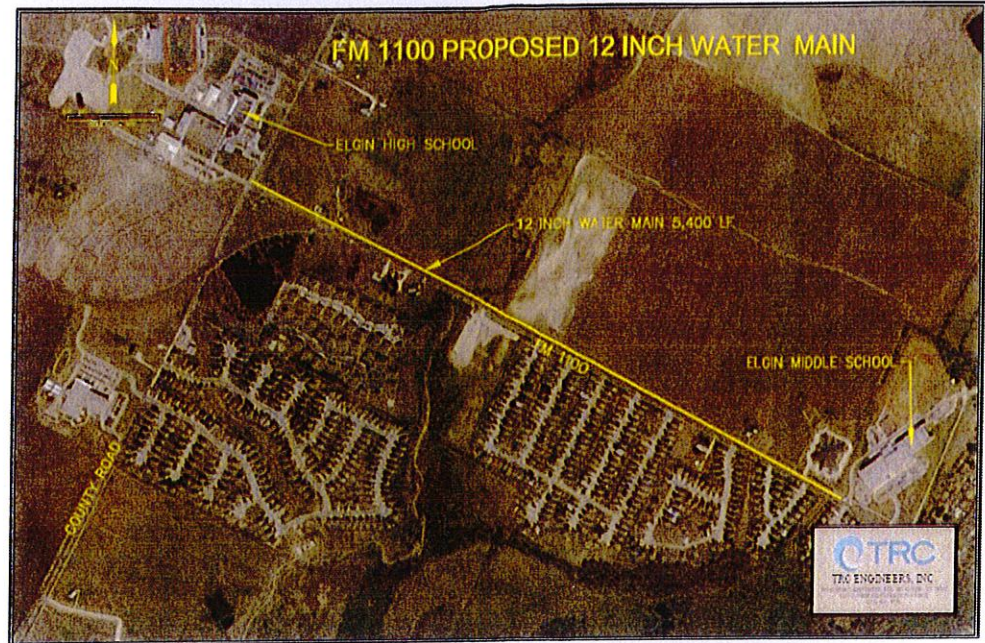
Project: **FM 1100 Water Main Line**

Budget:
\$802,500

Department:
Utility

Funding Source:
Utility Impact Fees

Project Manager:
Director of Utilities



Project Description:

Design and construction of a new water main adjacent to FM1100 in the western portion of the city; project to include installation of 5,400 linear feet of 12" water main on the north side of the roadway between the Elgin ISD High School and Middle School campuses; new water line will provide redundancy of the existing water service serving both schools and area residents; will enhance water capacity and availability in support of anticipated future development; expands City investment in enterprise system.

City Council Goal(s) Met:

N/A

Budget	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
Land Acquisition/ROW	25,000					\$25,000
Design/Administration	77,500					\$77,500
Construction	350,000	350,000				\$700,000
Miscellaneous						\$0
Total Project Cost	\$452,500	\$350,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$802,500
Annual Cost	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Capital Outlay						\$0
Total Expense	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Funding Source(s)	FY2016-17	FY2017-18	FY2018-19	FY2019-20	FY2020-21	Total
Utility Fund						\$0
- Impact Fees	-					\$0
- Other						\$0
Total Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

RESOLUTION NO. _____

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING
AND ADOPTING THE 2017 FIVE-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT
PLAN, A REPORT ON ANTICIPATED CAPITAL EXPENDITURES
AND PROJECTS FOR ALL MUNICIPAL OPERATIONS FROM
OCTOBER 2017 THROUGH SEPTEMBER 2022; AND PROVIDING
FOR RELATED MATTERS.**

WHEREAS, the City Manager has prepared and submitted the proposed *City of Elgin 2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan*, describing projected capital improvement expenditures and/or projects for all municipal operations the next five years ensuing; and,

WHEREAS, the Mayor and City Council has considered and reviewed this proposal, and conducted a Public Hearing to review the plan; and,

WHEREAS, the Mayor and City Council has amended the program as deemed appropriate and has now determined same to be an effective and accurate current projection of anticipated capital expenditures for the next five years.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY
OF ELGIN, TEXAS, THAT:**

Section 1. The following recitals are hereby found to be true and correct and are hereby adopted by the City Council and made a part hereof for all purposes as findings of fact.

Section 2. The *City of Elgin 2017 Five-Year Capital Improvement Plan* is hereby approved and adopted, a copy of which is to be attached hereto marked "Exhibit A" and made part of this Resolution as if copied verbatim herein.

Section 4. It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Resolution is passed was open to the public as required and that public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given as required by the Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Local Government Code.

Section 5. This Resolution shall take effect immediately upon passage.

PASSED AND ADOPTED this 11th day of July 2017.

CHRIS CANNON, Mayor
City of Elgin, Texas

ATTEST:

AMELIA SANCHEZ, City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING THE EXPENDITURE OF \$50,000.00 BY THE ELGIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FOR ALLAN TOLBERT'S 112-114 N. MAIN STREET AND 109 CENTRAL AVENUE BUILDINGS REMODELING PROJECTS AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Discuss and Approve a Resolution of the City of Elgin, TEexas approving the expenditure of \$50,000. by the Elgin Economic Development Corporation for the remodeling projects on Main Street and Central Avenue.

BACKGROUND:

The \$50,000. being paid to Allan Tolbert is from the EDC's Mega Grant Program. Allan renovated two buildings, 109 Central Avenue, and 112-114 N Main Street. Allan put an estimated \$300,000. into 109 Central Avenue and put an estimated \$450,000. into 112-114 N Main Street. The EDC approved the payments at their last meeting on June 14, 2017.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approval of Resolution.

ATTACHMENTS:

REsolution

- ☒ **Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

RESOLUTION NO.

**RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN,
TEXAS APPROVING THE EXPENDITURE OF \$50,000 BY THE
ELGIN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION FOR
ALLAN TOLBERT'S 112-114 N. MAIN STREET AND 109
CENTRAL AVENUE BUILDINGS REMODELING PROJECTS
AND MAKING CERTAIN FINDINGS RELATED THERETO**

WHEREAS, the City of Elgin, Texas (the "City") has caused to be created the Elgin Economic Development Corporation (the "Corporation") pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 505 of the Texas Local Government Code, being the ("Act"); and

WHEREAS, the Corporation desires to expend \$25,000 to pay for Allan Tolbert's Mega Grant of 114-116 N. Main Street building remodeling project; and

WHEREAS, the Corporation desires to expend \$25,000 to pay for Allan Tolbert's Mega Grant of 109 Central Avenue building remodeling project; and

WHEREAS, solely for satisfying the requirements of the Act, and for no other purposes whatsoever, the City is willing to approve said expenditures;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Elgin, Texas:

1. That the above recitals are true and correct.
2. That the City hereby approves the expenditure of up to \$50,000

That it is officially found and determined that this approval is given solely to satisfy the requirements of the Act and for no other purpose whatsoever. In particular, the City shall have no liability whatsoever in regard to the expenditures, which will be solely the liability of the Corporation.

Adopted on this ____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS

By: _____
Chris Cannon, Mayor

ATTEST:

By: _____
Amelia Sanchez, City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS APPROVING A CHAPTER 380 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF ELGIN AND BFB ELGIN RETAIL PARTNERS, LLC AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT

DEPARTMENT: Economic Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Discussion and approval of a Resolution approving a Chapter 380 Economic Development Agreement.

BACKGROUND:

This agreement will reimburse sales tax to the Developer up to \$150,000 over a four year period. The Developer will construct approximately 47,000 sq. ft. of new retail space to be located next to the Walmart on Highway 290. The reimbursement is to cover extra costs that the Developer will incur which includes sewer and water extensions along with a required pump to increase his water pressure for fire suppression. The water and sewer extensions will be offsite and will assist the City in the development of its 140 acres. The reimbursement will come from new sales tax generated by the project. If the sales taxes are not generated then the Developer does not receive the payments.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Approval of Resolution.

ATTACHMENTS:

Resolution

380 Agreement

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

RESOLUTION NO.

**RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS
APPROVING A CHAPTER 380 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE CITY OF ELGIN AND BFB ELGIN RETAIL PARTNERS, LLC
AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO EXECUTE THE AGREEMENT**

WHEREAS, the City of Elgin, Texas (the “City”) desires to grant certain incentives to BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC (the “Developer”) for the primary purpose of constructing approximately 47,000 square feet of new retail space located on approximately 5.4 Acres within the City of Elgin, Texas; and

WHEREAS, the City has found and determined that the Chapter 380 Economic Development Agreement will further the public interest and welfare and the potential economic benefits that will accrue to the City are consistent with the City’s economic development objectives to increase sales and use tax revenues accruing to the City and attract additional jobs, and is necessary to promote or develop new business enterprises, and

WHEREAS, the Developer has project costs including infrastructure extensions that will be beneficial to the City

WHEREAS, the City is authorized by Article III, Section 52-a of the Texas Constitution, Section 380.001 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended, to establish economic development programs and to provide grants for economic development, and

WHEREAS, the amount of the agreement shall not exceed \$150,000;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the City Council of the City of Elgin, Texas:

1. That the above recitals are true and correct.
2. That the City hereby approves the Chapter 380 Agreement between the City of Elgin and BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC
3. That the Mayor is authorized to execute the Chapter 380 Economic Development Agreement between the City of Elgin and BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC

Adopted on this 11th day of July, 2017.

CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS

Chris Cannon, Mayor

ATTEST:

Amelia Sanchez, City Secretary

CHAPTER 380 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This Economic Development Agreement ("Agreement") is made by and between the City of Elgin, Texas, a Texas home rule city (the "City") and BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC ("Developer").

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Developer desires to construct and develop approximately 47,000 square feet of commercial and/or retail tracts within approximately 5.4 acres of land, as shown on the existing preliminary plan, attached hereto as Exhibit "A", attached hereto and incorporated herein (the "Property"), and

WHEREAS, the Aqua Water Supply Corporation ("Aqua") holds the Certificate of Convenience and Necessity to supply water within the Property; and

WHEREAS, Developer has advised the City that a contributing factor that would induce Developer to develop the Project would be an agreement with the City to provide a performance based economic development grant to Developer to defray a portion of the costs to be incurred by Developer as a consequence of developing the Property, and

WHEREAS, the City has found and determined that development of the Property will further the public interest and welfare and the potential economic benefits that will accrue to the City are consistent with the City's economic development objectives to increase sales and use tax revenues accruing to the City and attract additional jobs, and is necessary to promote or develop new business enterprises, and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized by Article III, Section 52-a of the Texas Constitution, Section 380.001 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended, to establish economic development programs and to provide grants for economic development, and

WHEREAS, the City and Developer desire to set forth in this Agreement the terms and conditions of the performance based economic development payments to be made to Developer, its successors and assigns.

AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I PURPOSE AND INTERPRETATION

Objectives. Developer hereby agrees to fund certain costs associated with the development of the Property and to comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

Concept and Structure. As authorized by Article III Section 52-a of the Texas Constitution and Section 380.001 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended, the City will make certain performance- based economic development grant payments as set forth in Article III of this Agreement to Developer for the purpose of reimbursing the Project Costs incurred by Developer for the development of the Property.

ARTICLE II DEFINITIONS

"Agreement" shall mean this agreement and all attachments hereto between the City and Developer.

"Available City Sales Tax" shall have the meaning given to such term in Article III.B of this Agreement.

"City Council" shall mean the City Council of Elgin, Texas.

"Developer" shall mean BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC or any successor thereto or assignee thereof under this Agreement.

"Project Costs" shall mean (i) Water Main Costs, as defined below; (ii) Water Pressure Costs, as defined below; and (iii) Sewer Costs, as defined below.

"Property" shall mean the property described on Exhibit A attached hereto.

"Sales Tax Fund" shall mean the fund established by the City pursuant to Article III. D of this Agreement.

"Sales Tax Grant Payments" shall mean the performance based economic development grant payments made by the City from its sales tax revenues as set forth in Article III. C of this Agreement.

"Sewer Costs" are those costs related to the installation of an off-site sewer extension in an amount not to exceed \$50,000.

"State" shall mean the State of Texas.

"Water Main Costs" are those costs related to the installation of the required twelve inch (12") water main extension in an amount not to exceed \$40,000.

"Water Pressure Costs" are those costs related to the installation of water pump required for water pressure in an amount not to exceed \$60,000.

ARTICLE III

CITY'S DUTY TO MAKE SALES TAX GRANT PAYMENTS

A. **General Statement.** The duty of the City to make Sales Tax Grant Payments to Developer for any purpose under this Agreement is limited in its entirety by the provisions of this Agreement. Sales Tax Grant Payments to be made by the City pursuant to this Agreement shall be made pursuant to Article III, Section 52-a of the Texas Constitution, Section 380.001 of the Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and any other economic development or financing program authorized by applicable State law, solely from annual sales taxes received by the City as described by this Article. No Sales Tax Grant Payments shall be made if Developer fails to materially comply with any terms and conditions of this Agreement, after being afforded an opportunity to cure, as stated herein.

B. **Available City Sales Tax.** The City represents that the current aggregate sales tax rate in the City is eight and one quarter percent (8.25%), of which one percent (1%) is the City's share that is herein designated as the Available City Sales Tax (the "Available City Sales Tax").

C. **Sales Tax Grant Payment.** The City hereby agrees to make Sales Tax Grant Payments to the extent now or hereafter permitted by law to Developer from the Sales Tax Fund in an amount:

Year 1 - equal to seventy percent (70%)

Year 2 – equal to sixty percent (60%)

Year 3 – equal to fifty percent (50%)

Year 4 – equal to forty percent (40%)

of the sum of the Available City Sales Tax revenues collected by the City within the Property. Subject to the compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, all Sales Tax Grants Payments shall continue until the earlier of (i) four (4) years after the date the 47,000 square foot building receives its first Certificate of Occupancy or (ii) payment in full of all Project Costs. In order to make the Sales Tax Grant Payments, Developer shall include copies of all invoices and copies of paid invoices for the Project Costs stated above.

D. **Sales Tax Fund.** The City will provide for the payment of Sales Tax Grant Payments to be made pursuant to this Article by establishing a separate account in the City Treasury into which all sales tax receipts contemplated by Section III. C above shall be deposited (the "Sales Tax Fund"). During the term of this Agreement, the City will pay to Developer on a quarterly basis on the first business day of each quarter, all monies then available in the Sales Tax Fund as Sales Tax Grant Payments pursuant to this Agreement upon receipt of evidence of payment of Project Costs paid by Developer and subject to the provisions of Section C, above, and other terms and conditions of this Agreement. Developer shall submit in advance of any Sales Tax Grant Payments all invoices which reflect actual Project Costs, which are subject to review and approval by the City, said approval to not be unreasonably withheld. The Developer covenants and agrees to sign, or cause to be signed, any documentation necessary to authorize the Texas State Comptroller's Office to release and disclose to the City any and all sales tax information relating to any businesses generating sales and use tax within the Property. The City is unable to and will not make Sales Tax Grant Payments without this release being on file with the Comptroller. Irrespective of the above, the City shall not be obligated to make retroactive payments from sales taxes collected for prior years unless the failure to collect said sales taxes is due to clerical error or unless said sales taxes are delinquent sales taxes collected within the Property.

Limitation of Source of Payment. The obligation of the City to Developer under this Agreement is limited to the Sales Tax Grant Payments as described in this Article. This Agreement shall create no obligation of the City which is payable from any other moneys received by the City other than the sales tax receipts contemplated by Section III C above which are actually collected by the City.

E. **Condition to Receipt of Sales Tax Grant Payments,** No Sales Tax Grant Payments shall be made until and unless all terms and conditions as stated in this Agreement have been materially complied with in full after Developer has been afforded the opportunity to cure, as stated herein.

ARTICLE IV

SALES TAX FUND INVESTMENT AND ACCOUNTING

A. **Investment.** Moneys in the Sales Tax Fund may be invested and reinvested by the City only in investments which would be eligible for investment pursuant to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code); provided that all such investments must mature at such times and in such amounts as necessary for all Sales Tax Grant Payments to be made to the Developer as required by Article III of this Agreement. Moneys on deposit in the Sales Tax Fund will be secured by the depository bank in the same manner as City funds are required to be secured at the City depository.

B. **Accounting.** Complete books and records shall be maintained showing deposits to and disbursements from the Sales Tax Fund which books and records shall be deemed complete if kept in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as applied to State municipalities and in accordance with the provisions of the State law. Such books and records shall be available for examination by the duly authorized officers or agents of Developer during normal business hours upon request made not less than five (5) business days prior to the date of such examination. Such books and records shall be maintained throughout the term of this Agreement and for four (4) years thereafter.

ARTICLE V. DEVELOPER OBLIGATIONS

A. **General Statement.** The Sales Tax Grant Payments are specifically conditioned upon Developer materially complying with all the terms and conditions of this Agreement subject to an opportunity to cure, as stated herein. If Developer is in default regarding any term or condition of this Agreement, and has failed to cure any default as required herein, the City is relieved of any obligation to make Sales Tax Grant Payments. In addition, the City may utilize any and all other remedies available in laws or equity.

B. **Retail Space.** The Developer shall design and construct approximately 47,000 square feet of retail space.

C. **Construction Schedule and First Sales Tax Grant Payments.** The Developer shall have the development under construction within six (6) months of date of closing on the property. The development shall be completed within twelve (12) months from the date construction begins. The Sales Tax Grant Payments will not begin until after the first Certificate of Occupancy has been issued after the completion of construction of the 47,000 square foot building, as required in Section B., above.

ARTICLE VI. PERSONAL LIABILITY OF PUBLIC OFFICIALS

To the extent permitted by State law, no employee of the City, or any Council member or agent of the City, shall be personally responsible for any liability arising under or growing out of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VII LAW TO BE OBSERVED

The Developer at all times shall observe and comply with all federal and state laws, local laws, ordinances, orders, and regulations of the federal, state, county, or City governments.

ARTICLE VIII INFORMATION

The Developer shall, at such times and in such form as City may require, furnish periodic information concerning the status of the Developer, and the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, and such other statements, certificates and approvals relative to the Developer as may be requested in writing by the City.

ARTICLE IX ADDRESS AND NOTICE

Any and all notices and communications under this Agreement shall be mailed by first-class mail, or delivered, to Developer at the following address:

BFB Elgin Retail Partners, LLC
C/O Brett Butler
2727 Paces Ferry Road SE
Suite 1-255
Atlanta, GA 30339

With a copy to:

Marks & Williams LLC
Attn: Charlie M. Hamby
7390 McGinnis Ferry Road, Suite 200
Suwanee, GA 30024

Any and all notices and communications under this Agreement shall be mailed by first-class mail, or delivered, to the City at the following address:

Owen Rock
Elgin Economic Development Corporation
P.O. Box 591
Elgin, Texas 78621

With a copy to:

Charles Crossfield
Sheets & Crossfield, PC
309 East Main Street
Round Rock, Texas 78664

**ARTICLE X.
APPLICABLE LAWS**

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE SUBJECT TO THE CONSTITUTION AND LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS AND IS PERFORMABLE BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS. VENUE SHALL BE IN BASTROP COUNTY, TEXAS.

**ARTICLE XI.
CAPTIONS**

The captions at the beginning of the Articles of this Agreement are guides and labels to assist in locating and reading such Articles and, therefore, will be given no effect in construing this Agreement and shall not be restrictive of the subject matter of any Article, Section, or part of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XII.
SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

This Agreement shall bind and benefit the respective parties and their legal successors, and shall be assignable by Developer, in whole or in part to any party, upon written notice to the City.

**ARTICLE XIII.
TERM**

This Agreement shall become effective, and its initial term shall begin, upon the issuance of the first Certification of Occupancy after the completion of construction of the 47,000 square foot building on the Property and shall end, subject to the Article Ill, upon the earlier of (i) four (4) years after the issuance of the first Certification of Occupancy for the Property or (ii) until all the Project Costs have been paid in full.

**ARTICLE XIV.
AMENDMENT OR MODIFICATIONS**

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, this Agreement shall be subject to change, amendment, or modification only by the mutual written consent of the parties hereto.

**ARTICLE XV.
COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be regarded as an original and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**ARTICLE XVI
DEFAULT**

A. Notice and Opportunity to Cure If either party defaults in its obligations under this Agreement, the other party must, prior to exercising a remedy available to that party due to the default, give written notice to the defaulting party, specifying the nature of the alleged default and the manner in which it can be satisfactorily cured, and extend to the defaulting party at least thirty (30) days from receipt of the notice to cure the default,

B. Remedies for Default. If either party defaults under this Agreement and fails to cure the default within the applicable cure period, the non-defaulting party will have all rights and remedies available under this Agreement, including the right to institute legal action to cure any default, to enjoin any threatened or attempted violation of this Agreement or to enforce the defaulting party's obligations under this Agreement by specific performance or writ of mandamus. In the event of default by the Developer, in addition to the other remedies stated herein the City may not make the Sales Tax Grant Payments as referenced herein. In the event of a default by the City, Developer will be entitled to seek a writ of mandamus, in addition to seeking any other available equitable remedies. All equitable remedies available to a party will be cumulative and the pursuit of one remedy will not constitute an election of remedies or a waiver of the right to pursue any other equitable remedy.

C. Sales Tax Grant Payments Recapture. In the event the City terminates this Agreement as a result of Developer's default, the City may recapture and collect from Developer any or all Sales Tax Grant Payments previously paid to Developer (Recapture Liability). Developer shall pay to the City the Recapture liability within thirty (30) days after the City makes demand for same. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, such recapture Liability shall not exceed, in the aggregate, an amount equal to all Sales Tax grant payments that were paid pursuant to this Agreement from the effective date to the date of termination. The City shall have all the remedies for the collection of the recapture Liability as provided generally in the Tax Code for the collection of delinquent sales and/or property taxes.

[EXECUTION PAGE FOLLOWS]

DATED as of the _____ day of _____, 2017.

CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS

By: _____
Chris Cannon, Mayor

BFP ELGIN RETAIL PARTNERSHIP, LLC

By: Brett L. Butler
Brett Butler, Manager

[illegible]



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 46, ARTICLES I, II, AND V, REVISED CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, BY AMENDING CHAPTER 46, SECTIONS 46-1, 46-138, and 46-598; REPEALING ALL OTHER ORDINANCES AND PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT THEREWITH; AND PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE

DEPARTMENT: Planning & Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Consideration of the proposed ordinance to amend the City Code of Ordinances relating to RV and/or mobile home parks, defining the terms 'recreational vehicle' and 'temporary' and specifying where a recreational vehicle may be occupied within the city;

BACKGROUND:

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on May 31, 2017 and recommended that the proposed changes defining the terms recreational vehicle and temporary and specifying where an RV may be occupied within the incorporated limits of the City.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approval of the proposed ordinance defining the terms 'recreational vehicle' and 'temporary' and specifying where a recreational vehicle may be occupied within the incorporated limits of the City; as may be amended and with further direction to staff as may be deemed appropriate by Council.

ATTACHMENTS:

Ordinance

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 46, ARTICLES I, II, AND V, REVISED CODE OF ORDINANCES, CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS, BY AMENDING CHAPTER 46, SECTIONS 46-1, 46-138, and 46-598; REPEALING ALL OTHER ORDINANCES AND PARTS OF ORDINANCES IN CONFLICT THEREWITH; AND PROVIDING FOR A SAVINGS CLAUSE

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS:

I.

That Chapter 46, Section 46-1, Revised Code of Ordinances, City of Elgin, Texas, 2013, is hereby amended to revise the following definitions:

Sec. 46-1. - Definitions.

Recreational vehicle means a unit designed as temporary living quarters for recreational, camping or travel use that has a body width not exceeding eight feet and a body length not exceeding 40 feet. Units may have their own power, or be designed to be drawn or mounted on an automotive vehicle. The term "recreational vehicle" includes motor homes, travel trailers, truck campers, camping trailers, converted buses, house boats or other similar units as determined by the building official or such other person as may be designed by the city council. A recreational vehicle may or may not include an individual toilet and bath.

Trailer court or mobile home park means a parcel of land which has been designed or improved or intended to be used or rented for occupancy by one or more trailer homes, mobile homes, or recreational vehicle, as authorized under the ordinances of the city.

II.

That Chapter 46, Section 46-138, Revised Code of Ordinances, City of Elgin, Texas, 2013, is hereby amended to read as follows:

Sec. 46-138. - General description.

- (a) A specific use permit for any of the following uses in any use district may be granted and may contain such requirements, conditions and safeguards as are needed to protect adjacent property, and in any case a site plan may be required by the planning and zoning commission or the city council which may be made a part of the regulations granting such specific use permit:
- (1) College, university or private boarding school.
 - (2) Library, museum or art gallery.
 - (3) Golf course, driving range or putting course.
 - (4) Radio, microwave relay tower or television tower.
 - (5) Private aboveground water storage tank.
 - (6) Gas or petroleum drilling or storage.

- (7) Rock quarries: sand, gravel or earth excavation for off-site use.
- (8) Airports or landing fields for public or private use. ~~(b)~~ A specific use permit will not become effective until the site is approved by the Civil Aeronautics Administration. When located in the R-1, R-2, R-3 or A residential districts, the site shall contain not less than 20 acres.
- (9) Hospitals intended for the care of insane, liquor or narcotics patients. When located in the R-1, R-2, R-3 or A residential districts, the site shall contain not less than 20 acres.
- (10) Trailer court or mobile home park and individual mobile home sites in R-1, R-2 and R-3 residential districts.
- (11) Dry board storage.
- (12) Dog kennels and veterinary hospitals.
- (13) Greenhouses and nurseries.
- (14) Private club, community or civic club.
- (15) Day nursery or child care center.
- (16) Kindergarten.
- (17) Home beauty shop.
- (18) Institutions of a religious, education, recreation or philanthropic nature which are not listed in this division.
- (19) Sororities, fraternities and lodges.
- (20) Medical facility.
- (21) Off-street parking lot.
- (22) Bait sales.
- (23) Electric transmission station.
- (24) Roller skating rink.
- (25) Temporary structures for religious or public gatherings.
- (26) Carnivals or amusement parks.
- (27) Zoo.
- (28) Temporary produce stand.
- (29) Motor raceways.
- (30) Feed lot.
- (31) Athletic fields or stadiums.
- (32) Christmas tree sales.
- (33) Fireworks sales.
- (34) Sewage collection and/or treatment utility installation, public or private, not listed in this division.
- (35) Animal pound.
- (36) Home tropical fish sales.
- (37) Store selling beer.
- (38) Bed and breakfast.
- (39) Boardinghouse.
- (40) Public stable.
- (41) Private stable.
- (42) Roominghouse.
- (43) Tourist house.
- (44) Industrialized housing.

(45) Industrialized building.

III.

That Chapter 46, Section 46-598, Revised Code of Ordinances, City of Elgin, Texas, 2013, is hereby amended to read as follows:

Sec. 46-598. - Camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer and other trailer restrictions.

Not more than one camping, recreational vehicle, motor home, travel trailer, hauling trailer, boat or jet ski trailer, or similar equipment per family living on the premises shall be permitted, and said trailer shall not exceed 40 feet in length, or eight feet in width; and further provided that said trailer shall not be parked or stored for more than 48 hours unless it is located behind the front yard building line. A camping, recreational vehicle, motor home or travel trailer or mobile home park shall not be occupied either temporarily or permanently while it is parked or stored in any area within the incorporated limits except in a trailer court authorized under the ordinances of the city. When a recreational vehicle or trailer is parked in a driveway temporarily, at no time shall it encroach or block any public sidewalk.

IV.

A. All ordinances, parts of ordinances, or resolutions in conflict herewith are expressly repealed.

B. The invalidity of any section or provision of this ordinance shall not invalidate other sections or provisions thereof.

C. The City Council hereby finds and declares that written notice of the date, hour, place and subject of the meeting at which this ordinance was adopted was posted and that such meeting was open to the public as required by law at all times during which this ordinance and the subject matter hereof was discussed, considered and formally acted upon, all as required by the Open Meeting Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

READ, PASSED, and ADOPTED on this ____ day of _____, 2017.

CHRIS CANNON, Mayor
City of Elgin, Texas

ATTEST:

AMELIA SANCHEZ, City Secretary



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

DISCUSSION AND ACTION TO APPROVE AND AUTHORIZE THE MAYOR TO SIGN AN EXTENSION TO A DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY OF ELGIN, TEXAS AND NOVINGER RESOURCES, INC. FOR FIVE (5) YEARS.

DEPARTMENT: Planning & Development

PROPOSED ACTION:

Council to approve and authorize the Mayor to execute the five year extension to the development agreement between the City of Elgin, Texas and Novinger Resources, Inc. The period of the extension will be from December 6, 2015 to December 5, 2020.

BACKGROUND:

The original Development Agreement was signed in December 2000 and had a term of fifteen (15) years with an option to extend the agreement at Novinger's request, with City Council approval for up to three successive five-year periods. This would be the first of the three allowed extensions. The City Attorney has reviewed the proposed extension document and has determined that it is now ready for Council approval. The Novinger agreement includes the Elm Creek Subdivision on the south side of 290, Travis County Mudd #14, and the Novinger property on the North side of 290.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☒ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☐ N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approving Extension No. 1 to the Development Agreement between the City of Elgin, Texas and Novinger Resources, Inc.

ATTACHMENTS:

Original Development Agreement
Proposed Extension No. 1

- ☐ **Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☒ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.

DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF TRAVIS §

This Development Agreement ("Agreement") is between the **City of Elgin, Texas** ("the City"), a municipal corporation located in Bastrop County, Texas and **Novinger Resources, Inc.**, a Texas corporation ("Novinger").

INTRODUCTION

Novinger owns or controls approximately 515.289 acres of land ("Land") the majority of which land is currently outside the extraterritorial jurisdiction ("ETJ") of the City. The Land is more particularly described on the attached Exhibit "A".

Novinger intends to develop the Land as a mixed-use community ("Development") that will include residential and nonresidential uses. The City and Novinger anticipate that over time the City will expand its corporate limits so as to have all of the Land included within the ETJ of the City and thus, subject to the City's land development regulations. Because the Development constitutes a significant addition to the greater City area that will be developed in phases, Novinger and the City wish to enter into this Agreement which will provide for a regulatory process for development that (1) will be in place both before and after the City includes all of the Land into the City's ETJ, (2) provide certainty of regulatory requirements throughout the term of this Agreement and (3) result in a high-quality community for the benefit of the present and future residents of the City and the Development.

Novinger and the City agree to work with each other in good faith to enhance and preserve the general area for the citizens of the City and surrounding areas. Such cooperation shall include development of the Land in a manner which enhances planning for a regional utility system.

Therefore, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, including the agreements set forth below, the parties agree as follows.

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement or in the City's ordinances, the following terms and phrases used in this Agreement will have the meanings set out below:

Agreement: This Development Agreement between the City of Elgin, Texas and Novinger.

City Manager: The City's City Manager.

District: The municipal utility district to be created which will include the Land.

Effective Date of this Agreement: The date when one or more counterparts of this Agreement, individually or taken together, bear the signature of all parties.

LCRA: The Lower Colorado River Authority.

ARTICLE II DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Section 2.01. Development Plan. Novinger and the City acknowledge and understand that most of the Land is not currently located within the ETJ of the City, and thus, is only subject to subdivision regulation of Travis County, Texas. The parties agree that in order to provide a unified high quality community, the Development should proceed under standards that will apply regardless of whether the Land is inside or outside of the ETJ of the City.

Accordingly, Novinger and the City agree that the Land including land located within the City's ETJ shall be developed in accordance with the subdivision standards of Travis County, Texas with the additional requirements.

- a. Single family residential lots shall have a standard size of not less than fifty (50) feet frontage width with the exception of cul-de-sac lots which may have thirty-three (33) foot frontage width; provided, however, in the event the City or Travis County amends their requirements to allow development of non-cul-de-sac lots with a minimum frontage width of less than fifty (50) feet, Novinger may develop the Land at the smaller minimum frontage requirements so adopted.
- b. Electric, telephone and cable utilities shall be installed underground except for electric service to the District's water and sewer facilities which may be above ground.
- c. Streets shall be constructed with curbs and gutters.

- d. Underground storm drainage system will be installed and any open drainage channels will be constructed within drainage easements of a twenty-five (25) foot width minimum.
- e. Water distribution and sewer collection systems shall be designed and constructed to City standards.
- f. Novinger will require builders to construct sidewalks on one side of single family residential streets.
- g. Novinger will dedicate approximately 95 acres of greenbelt and parkland to the Elm Creek Property Owners' Association ("POA"). The POA will be established at the timing of platting the first residential subdivision. The 95 acres will be dedicated in pieces as the adjacent land is subdivided. The City agrees that in return for such dedication, Novinger is specifically exempt from any dedications of parkland to the City and from any park fee requirements.
- h. Perimeter privacy fencing, six (6) feet in height, will be provided along Highway 290 and will be dedicated to and maintained by the Elm Creek Property Owners' Association. The fencing will be constructed of wood, vinyl, and/or concrete. At each entrance to the subdivision, a landscaped masonry entrance monument will be constructed showing the name of the subdivision. Masonry columns will be located at regular intervals no greater than two hundred (200) feet apart in the fence between the entrance monuments.

Section 2.02. Review Process. The parties agree that subdivision review and approval will be conducted by Travis County, Texas for all land located outside the City's ETJ at the time such land is subdivided. Novinger shall provide to the City a set of the subdivision plans for each section so that the City may determine if Novinger has complied with the requirements set forth in Section 2.01 above. Formal subdivision review and approval by the City shall be required only for those subdivisions that are located within the City's ETJ. To the extent that a subdivision plat includes land located within the City's ETJ, the City agrees to expedite subdivision reviews and approvals. To the extent that the City's subdivision requirements exceed the requirements set forth in Section 2.01 above, the City hereby grants variances to such requirements which exceed the requirements of Section 2.01.

Section 2.03. Review/Submittal Fees. Novinger shall pay the City's standard application, review and development fees for subdivision plats for land located within the ETJ of the City and which are applicable to all other development applicants. The City's current fees are set forth in Exhibit "B". Such fees shall neither be increased nor any new fees added which are not based upon reasonable costs incurred by the City in processing development applications.

ARTICLE III CREATION OF DISTRICT

Section 3.01. Consent to Creation of Municipal Utility District. The City acknowledges receipt of Novinger's request, in accordance with Section 54.016, Texas Water Code and Section 42.042, Texas Local Government Code, for creation of a municipal utility district (the "District") over a portion of the Land. The City agrees to approve the resolution attached as Exhibit "C", pursuant to the requirements of Section 54.016 of the Texas Water Code and Section 42.042 of the Texas Local Government Code, consenting to the inclusion of the Land within the District.

Section 3.02. Water and Wastewater Services to District. The City understands and acknowledges that wholesale water service to the District will be provided by Aqua Water Supply Corporation and wholesale wastewater service will be provided by the Lower Colorado River Authority ("LCRA"). The District will provide retail services to the customers within its boundaries.

Section 3.03. Annexation and Dissolution. The City agrees that it will not annex or dissolve all or any part of the District until: (i) water, wastewater and drainage facilities have been constructed to serve at least 90% of the developable acreage within the District; and (ii) (a) Novinger has been fully reimbursed by the District for the water, wastewater and drainage facilities within that District in accordance with the rules of the Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission ("TNRCC"); or (b) the City has expressly assumed the obligation to reimburse Novinger fully in cash prior to such annexation. Such annexation by the City shall not be effective until Novinger has been fully reimbursed by the City for the water, wastewater and drainage facilities serving the area subject to the annexation. The City agrees that the submission of a request for annexation will not be required with each final plat of property within the District.

Section 3.04. Subdivision Construction Agreement. In recognition of the contractual relationship between the City and Novinger, the City agrees that Novinger may provide a subdivision construction agreement to the City in lieu of posting a letter of credit or performance bond for the cost of incomplete subdivision improvements at the time of final plat approval.

Section 3.05. Annexation Request to City. Novinger agrees that after creation of the municipal utility district and upon written notification by the City, Novinger shall within thirty (30) days of such notification request annexation into the corporate limit of the City of certain property owned by Novinger. Such property shall be a single one (1) foot width strip of land located on the north side and south side of Highway 290 for the length of Novinger's property along Highway 290. Such strip of property shall be located generally within those areas intended to be used for utility easements. In the event property of one (1) foot in width is determined to be legally inadequate for purposes of annexation pursuant to Local Government Code, Section 43.071(e), Novinger agrees to dedicate such strips in a width not to exceed five (5) feet. Novinger shall have no obligation to purchase or otherwise obtain additional property for annexation into the City.

ARTICLE IV OTHER UTILITIES

Section 4.01. **Generally.** Novinger will have the right to select the providers of cable television ("CATV"), gas, electric, telephone, telecommunications and all other utilities and services, including solid waste collection and recycling services, or to provide "bundled" utilities within the Development.

ARTICLE V AUTHORITY AND VESTING OF RIGHTS

Section 5.01. **Vesting of Rights.** This Agreement constitutes an application by Novinger for the subdivision and development of the Land, and initiates the subdivision and development permit process for the Land. The City acknowledges that Novinger has vested authority to develop the Land in accordance with this Agreement. It is the intent of the City and Novinger that these vested development rights include the development of the Land in accordance with the standards and criteria set forth in this Agreement and applicable City ordinances in existence on the Effective Date of this Agreement.

Section 5.02. **Landowner's Right to Continue Development.** In consideration of Novinger's agreements hereunder, the City agrees that it will not, during the term of this Agreement, impose or attempt to impose: (a) any moratorium on building or development within the Development; or (b) any land use or development regulation that limits the rate or timing of land use approvals, whether affecting preliminary plats, final plats, site plans, building permits, certificates of occupancy or other necessary approvals, within the Development. The preceding sentence does not apply to temporary moratoriums uniformly imposed throughout the City due to an emergency constituting imminent threat to the public health or safety, provided that such a moratorium will continue only during the duration of the emergency.

ARTICLE VI TERM, ASSIGNMENT AND REMEDIES

Section 6.01. **Term.** The term of this Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and continue for fifteen (15) years, unless terminated on an earlier date under other provisions of this Agreement or by written agreement of the City and Novinger. Upon the expiration of fifteen (15) years, this Agreement may be extended, at Novinger's request, with City Council approval, for up to three successive five-year periods, which approval shall not be unreasonable withheld or delayed.

Section 6.02. **Termination and Amendment by Agreement.** This Agreement may be terminated or amended as to all of the Land at any time by mutual written consent of the City and Novinger or may be terminated or amended only as to a portion of the Land by the mutual written consent of the City, the owners of the portion of the Land affected by the amendment or termination and Novinger. In addition, Novinger may unilaterally terminate this Agreement in the event that it elects not to proceed with any or any further development under the Agreement, for economic reasons or otherwise; provided, however, the provisions of this Agreement as they relate to the

creation and operation of the District can only be terminated upon the written consent of the City, Novinger and the District.

Section 6.03. Assignment.

a. This Agreement, and the rights of Novinger, in whole or in part, may be assigned by Novinger to a subsequent developer or developers of all or a portion of the Land upon written notice to the City. Any assignment will be in writing, specifically set forth the assigned rights and obligations and be executed by the proposed assignee.

b. If Novinger assigns its rights and obligations as to a portion of the Land, then the rights and obligations of any assignee and Novinger will be severable, and Novinger will not be liable for the nonperformance of the assignee and vice versa. In the case of nonperformance by one developer, the City may pursue all remedies against that nonperforming developer, but will not impede development activities of any performing developer as a result of that nonperformance.

c. This Agreement is not intended to be binding upon, or create any encumbrance to title as to, any ultimate consumer who purchases any portion of Land.

Section 6.04. Remedies.

a. If the City defaults under this Agreement, Novinger may enforce this Agreement by seeking a writ of mandamus from a Travis County District Court, or may give notice setting forth the event of default ("Notice") to the City. In addition, if the City fails to cure any alleged default within forty-five (45) days from the date the City receives the Notice, Novinger may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the City as to all of the Land owned by Novinger, or as to the portion of the Land affected by the default and/or Novinger may pursue any injunctive relief from a court or proper jurisdiction.

b. If Novinger defaults under this Agreement, the City shall give Notice to Novinger. If Novinger fails to commence the cure of an alleged default specified in the Notice within a reasonable period of time, not less than forty-five (45) days, after the date of the Notice, and thereafter to diligently pursue such cure to completion, the City may terminate this Agreement or seek injunctive relief from a court of proper jurisdiction.

c. Each party waives any action for damages against the other except for the recovery of attorneys' fees, as per subparagraph d below.

d. If either party defaults, the prevailing party in the dispute will be entitled to recover its reasonable attorney's fees, expenses and court costs from the non-prevailing party.

Section 6.05. Cooperation.

a. The City and Novinger each agree to cooperate with each other as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the intent of this Agreement, including but not limited to the execution of such further documents as may be reasonably necessary.

b. The City agrees to cooperate with Novinger, at Novinger's expense, in connection with any waivers, permits or approvals Novinger may need or desire from any regulatory authority in order to carry out the Development.

c. In the event of any third party lawsuit or other claim relating to the validity of this Agreement or any actions taken hereunder, Novinger and the City agree to cooperate in the defense of such suit or claim, and to use their respective best efforts to resolve the suit or claim without diminution in their respective rights and obligations under this Agreement.

d. Novinger or the City may initiate mediation on any issues in dispute and the other party shall participate in good faith. The cost of mediation shall be a joint expense.

**ARTICLE VII
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Section 7.01. Notice. Any notice given under this Agreement must be in writing and may be given: (i) by depositing it in the United States mail, certified, with return receipt requested, addressed to the party to be notified and with all charges prepaid; or (ii) by depositing it with Federal Express or another service guaranteeing "next day delivery", addressed to the party to be notified and with all charges prepaid; (iii) by personally delivering it to the party, or any agent of the party listed in this Agreement, or (iv) by facsimile with confirming copy sent by one of the other described methods of notice set forth. Notice by United States mail will be effective on the earlier of the date of receipt or 3 days after the date of mailing. Notice given in any other manner will be effective only when received. For purposes of notice, the addresses of the parties will, until changed as provided below, be as follows:

City:	City of Elgin P.O. Box 591 Elgin, Texas 78621 Attn: City Manager
-------	---

With Required Copy to:	Charles Crossfield Brown, McCarroll, Sheets & Crossfield, L.L.P. 309 East Main Round Rock, Texas 78664
------------------------	---

Novinger: Novinger Resources, Inc.
P.O. Box 90699
Austin, Texas 78709-0699
Attn: Glen Novinger

With Required Copy to: Sharlene N. Collins
Armbrust Brown & Davis, LLP
100 Congress Avenue, Suite 1300
Austin, Texas 78701

The parties may change their respective addresses to any other address within the United States of America by giving at least five (5) days' written notice to the other party. Novinger may, by giving at least five (5) days' written notice to the City, designate additional parties to receive copies of notices under this Agreement.

Section 7.02. Severability; Waiver. If any provision of this Agreement is illegal, invalid, or unenforceable, under present or future laws, it is the intention of the parties that the remainder of this Agreement not be affected, and, in lieu of each illegal, invalid, or unenforceable provision, that a provision be added to this Agreement which is legal, valid, and enforceable and is as similar in terms to the illegal, invalid or enforceable provision as is possible.

Any failure by a party to insist upon strict performance by the other party of any material provision of this Agreement will not be deemed a waiver or of any other provision, and such party may at any time thereafter insist upon strict performance of any and all of the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 7.03. Applicable Law and Venue. The interpretation, performance, enforcement and validity of this Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Venue will be in a court of appropriate jurisdiction in Travis County, Texas.

Section 7.04. Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties. There are no other agreements or promises, oral or written, between the parties regarding the subject matter of this Agreement. This Agreement can be amended only by written agreement signed by the parties. This Agreement supersedes all other agreements between the parties concerning the subject matter.

Section 7.05. Exhibits, Headings, Construction and Counterparts. All schedules and exhibits referred to in or attached to this Agreement are incorporated into and made a part of this Agreement for all purposes. The paragraph headings contained in this Agreement are for convenience only and do not enlarge or limit the scope or meaning of the paragraphs. The parties acknowledge that each of them have been actively and equally involved in the negotiation of this Agreement. Accordingly, the rule of construction that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party will not be employed in interpreting this Agreement or any exhibits. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of this Agreement and otherwise applicable City ordinances, the terms of this Agreement will control. This Agreement may be executed in any

number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original, and all of which will together constitute the same instrument. This Agreement will become effective only when one or more counterparts, individually or taken together, bear the signatures of all of the parties.

Section 7.06. Time. Time is of the essence of this Agreement. In computing the number of days for purposes of this Agreement, all days will be counted, including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays; however, if the final day of any time period falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then the final day will be deemed to be the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday.

Section 7.07. Authority for Execution. The City certifies, represents, and warrants that the execution of this Agreement is duly authorized and adopted in conformity with City ordinances. Novinger hereby certifies, represents, and warrants that the execution of this Agreement is duly authorized and adopted in conformity with the articles of incorporation and bylaws or partnership agreement of each entity executing on behalf of Novinger.

Section 7.08. Exhibits. The following exhibits are attached to this Agreement, and made a part hereof for all purposes:

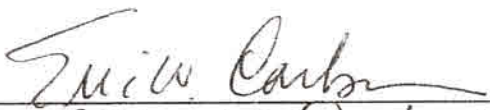
Exhibit "A" - Metes and Bounds Description of the Land (515.289 acres)

Exhibit "B" - City Fee Schedule for Development Permits

Exhibit "C" - District Consent Resolution

The undersigned parties have executed this Agreement on the dates indicated below.

CITY OF ELGIN

By: 
Name: ERIC W. Carlson
Title: Mayor
Date: December 6, 2000

ATTEST:


Name: Shirley Bauer
Title: City Secretary

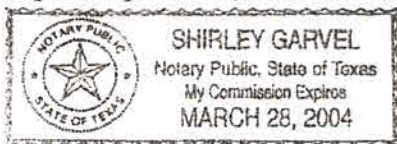
NOVINGER RESOURCES, INC.,
a Texas corporation

By: Glen Novinger
Glen Novinger
President
Date: 12/5/01

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF Bastrop §

This instrument was acknowledged before me the 4th day of December, 2000, by Eric Carlson, Mayor of the City of Elgin, Texas, a municipal corporation, on behalf of the City.

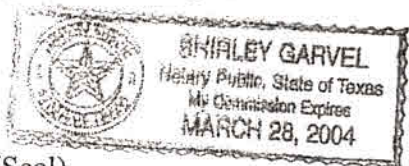


Shirley Garvel
Notary Public Signature

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF TRAVIS §

This instrument was acknowledged before me the 5 day of December, 2000, by Glen Novinger, President of Novinger Resources, Inc., a Texas corporation.



(Seal)

Shirley Garvel
Notary Public Signature

EXTENTION NO. 1 TO DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This document extends the term of the Development Agreement executed December 6, 2000 between the **City of Elgin, Texas** ("the City"), a municipal corporation located in Bastrop County, Texas, and **Novinger Resources, Inc.**, a Texas Corporation ("Novinger").

At the request of Novinger Resources, Inc., and pursuant to the provisions of **Section 6.01** of the Development Agreement executed December 6, 2000, this said Development Agreement is hereby extended for five (5) years from December 6, 2015 to December 5, 2020. Such extension to be identified as: **Extension No. 1 to Development Agreement**.

Except as modified by this Amendment, the Development Agreement shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

The undersigned parties have executed this **Extension No. 1 to Development Agreement** on the dates indicated below.

CITY OF ELGIN

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

ATTEST:

Name: _____

Title: _____

NOVINGER RESOURCES, INC.,
A Texas Corporation

By: 
Glen Novinger
President

Date: 03-24-2017

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF _____ §

This instrument was acknowledged before me the _____ day of _____, 2017, by _____, _____ of the City of Elgin, Texas, a municipal corporation, on behalf of the City.

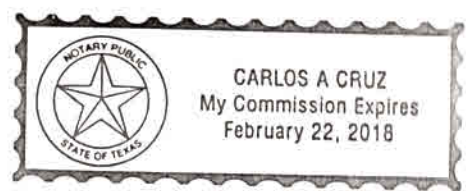
Notary Public Signature

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF Travis §

This instrument was acknowledged before me the 24th day of March, 2017, by Glen Novinger, President of Novinger Resources, Inc., a Texas Corporation.


Notary Public Signature





ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Discussion and possible action related to a funding request by the Capital Area Planning Council of Governments (CAPCOG) Clean Air Coalition in support of the regional air quality program

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Consider authorizing \$1,065 in funding for the regional air quality program at CAPCOG in 2017-2018 and \$400 in funding from 2016-2017.

BACKGROUND:

Placed on the agenda with the mutual support of staff and Councilmember Bega, the city's representative on the Clean Air Coalition.

The Central Texas Regional air quality program is in jeopardy due to the Governor's line item veto of the 2018-2019 "near nonattainment" area grant funding in the state budget. Central Texas has relied on this state funding for the last twenty years to support a successful and nationally acclaimed regional air quality program. Continuing CAPCOG's air quality program through 2018 will be important to ensure that the region remains in compliance with federal standards, and to ensure that we continue to collect and analyze irreplaceable air quality monitoring data. The program includes eight air quality monitoring stations in addition to the two stations maintained by the EPA, Environmental Protection Agency. Without the Air Quality program, the Austin MSA could be declared a nonattainment area which would lead to increased costs for industry, permitting delays, restrictions on industry expansion in the area as well as increased costs for businesses and consumers, and loss of federal highway and transit funding.

At an emergency Clean Air Coalition meeting on June 28, the CAC representatives were unanimous in asking CAPCOG staff to submit budget requests to each CAC jurisdiction to provide funding support for the CAPCOG air quality program. Funding is based on the per capita rate used by CAPCOG and Elgin's funding support for 2017-2018 would be \$1,065 and \$400 for 2016-2017 to support immediate funding needs and containing the program through 2018 for a total of \$1,465.

Elgin is a member of the Clean Air Coalition which exists to maintain compliance with the federal eight hour ozone standard for Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays, Travis and Williamson counties; establish and monitor a regional effort toward the improvement of air quality; work cooperatively to achieve clean air standards that will protect public health, and support a regional air quality plan including implementation, assessment and improvement activities in Central Texas to maintain our certification as an attainment area. Jessica Bega is the Elgin representative on the Central Texas Clean Air Coalition and Amy Miller is the representative on the Clean Air Coalition Advisory Committee.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☒ not included in the current-year budget ☐
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Staff and Councilmember Bega support this one-time request for funding by the CAPCOG as presented.

ATTACHMENTS:

CAPCOG Clean Air Coalition letter

☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.

- ☒ **Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.**
- ☐ **This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.**

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.



Capital Area Council of Governments Clean Air Coalition

6800 Burleson Road, Building 310, Suite 165, Austin, Texas 78744

(p) 512-916-6000

(f) 512-916-6001

www.capcog.org

Chair

Judge Sarah Eckhardt
Travis County

Vice Chair

Commissioner Ray Whisenant
City of Cedar Park

Council Member Jimmy Flannigan
City of Austin

City of Bastrop

Commissioner Mel Hamner
Bastrop County

Council Member Monty Parker
City of Bee Cave

Council Member Eileen Altmiller
City of Buda

Judge Ken Schawe
Caldwell County

Council Member Stephen Thomas
City of Cedar Park

Council Member Jessica Bega
City of Elgin

Council Member Anna Eby
City of Georgetown

Mayor Doug Gaul
City of Hutto

Mayor Pro Tem Ron Massa
City of Lakeway

Council Member Andrea Navarette
City of Leander

Mayor Lew White
City of Lockhart

Mayor Lew White
City of Luling

Mayor Victor Gonzales
City of Pflugerville

Council Member Frank Leffingwell
City of Round Rock

Mayor Pro Tem Jane Hughson
City of San Marcos

Commissioner Terry Cook
Williamson County

July 5, 2017

Dear Central Texas Clean Air Coalition Member Jurisdictions,

The regional air quality program at the Capital Area Council of Governments (CAPCOG) is in jeopardy as a result of the Governor's line-item veto of the 2018-2019 "near nonattainment" area grant funding in the state budget. Central Texas has relied on this state funding for the past twenty years to support our successful and nationally acclaimed regional air quality planning efforts. As the officers of CAPCOG's Central Texas Clean Air Coalition (CAC), we are now asking the local governments that participate in the regional air quality planning effort help preserve this important program.

Continuing CAPCOG's air quality program through 2018 will be important to fulfill our region's commitments as part of our Ozone Advance Program Action Plan, to help ensure that the region remains in compliance with federal standards, and to help ensure that we don't lose irreplaceable air quality monitoring data. CAPCOG has already taken steps to try to preserve as much of the existing 2016-2017 state funding as possible, but financial support from Clean Air Coalition members is needed to avoid the most damaging cuts to the program. Additional funding is needed from CAC members to avoid an immediate loss of air monitoring data and a loss of some of CAPCOG's air quality planning, technical analysis, and outreach expertise starting on October 1, 2017, and the entire program after June 2018. Without CAPCOG's air quality program, our region would be solely dependent on the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on air quality issues and information.

At an emergency June 28th CAC meeting, the Clean Air Coalition representatives were unanimous in asking CAPCOG staff to submit budget requests to each CAC jurisdiction consistent with maintaining CAPCOG's current air quality monitoring network through the end of calendar year 2018 and maintaining staffing levels through the end of FY 2018 ("Tier 4" level of service on the enclosed proposal). This funding will be essential to successfully completing our regional air quality plan in 2018 and buys us time to figure out a long-term plan for our regional air quality planning efforts beyond 2018. The enclosed proposal helps us do that in a way that we think helps spread costs fairly among all CAC members. We ask that you provide a response to Andrew Hoekzema, CAPCOG's Director of Regional Services, at ahoekzema@capcog.org no later than July 24, 2017.

Sincerely,

Judge Sarah Eckhardt
Travis County
Clean Air Coalition Chair

Commissioner Ray Whisenant
Hays County
Clean Air Coalition Vice Chair

**CAPCOG Air Quality Program Funding Request to Clean Air Coalition Members for
Completing 2017 Monitoring and Maintaining Air Quality Program in 2018**

<u>Jurisdiction</u>	<u>Population</u>	<u>Funding %</u>	<u>Complete Basic 2017 Monitoring</u>	<u>2018 Tier 1: Reduced Staffing at 1.5 FTE, no monitoring in 2018</u>	<u>2018 Tier 2: Reduced Staffing at 1.5 FTE, basic monitoring in 2018</u>	<u>2018 Tier 3: Maintain Staffing at 2.5 FTE, basic monitoring in 2018</u>	<u>2018 Tier 4: Maintain Staffing at 2.5 FTE, full monitoring in 2018 (CAC recommend- ation)</u>
Bastrop County	82,733	1.65%	\$543	\$1,746	\$2,849	\$3,903	\$4,726
Caldwell County	41,161	0.82%	\$270	\$868	\$1,417	\$1,942	\$2,351
Hays County	204,470	4.07%	\$1,343	\$4,314	\$7,041	\$9,646	\$11,681
Travis County	1,199,323	23.87%	\$7,878	\$25,306	\$41,301	\$56,580	\$68,516
Williamson County	528,718	10.52%	\$3,473	\$11,156	\$18,207	\$24,943	\$30,205
County Subtotal	2,056,405	40.93%	\$13,508	\$43,390	\$70,816	\$97,013	\$117,480
Rate	n/a	n/a	\$0.0066	\$0.0211	\$0.0344	\$0.0472	\$0.0571
City of Austin	947,890	37.74%	\$12,453	\$40,001	\$65,284	\$89,436	\$108,304
City of Bastrop	8,519	0.34%	\$112	\$360	\$587	\$804	\$973
City of Bee Cave	6,535	0.26%	\$86	\$276	\$450	\$617	\$747
City of Buda	15,023	0.60%	\$197	\$634	\$1,035	\$1,417	\$1,716
City of Cedar Park	68,918	2.74%	\$905	\$2,908	\$4,747	\$6,503	\$7,874
City of Elgin	9,323	0.37%	\$122	\$393	\$642	\$880	\$1,065
City of Georgetown	67,140	2.67%	\$882	\$2,833	\$4,624	\$6,335	\$7,671
City of Hutto	23,832	0.95%	\$313	\$1,006	\$1,641	\$2,249	\$2,723
City of Lakeway	14,641	0.58%	\$192	\$618	\$1,008	\$1,381	\$1,673
City of Leander	42,761	1.70%	\$562	\$1,805	\$2,945	\$4,035	\$4,886
City of Lockhart	13,527	0.54%	\$178	\$571	\$932	\$1,276	\$1,546
City of Luling	5,878	0.23%	\$77	\$248	\$405	\$555	\$672
City of Pflugerville	59,245	2.36%	\$778	\$2,500	\$4,080	\$5,590	\$6,769
City of Round Rock	120,892	4.81%	\$1,588	\$5,102	\$8,326	\$11,406	\$13,813
City of San Marcos	61,980	2.47%	\$814	\$2,616	\$4,269	\$5,848	\$7,082
City of Sunset Valley	696	0.03%	\$9	\$29	\$48	\$66	\$80
City of Taylor	16,857	0.67%	\$221	\$711	\$1,161	\$1,590	\$1,926
City Subtotal	1,483,657	59.07%	\$19,492	\$62,610	\$102,184	\$139,987	\$169,520
Rate	n/a	n/a	\$0.0131	\$0.0422	\$0.0689	\$0.0944	\$0.1143
TOTAL		100.00%	\$33,000	\$106,000	\$173,000	\$237,000	\$287,000

*The difference in rates for Cities and Counties is based on CAPCOG's membership dues formula - cities pay a per-capita rate 2x the per-capita rate paid by counties

*Column totals show cumulative totals starting with completing 2017 monitoring

*Basic monitoring is partial ozone season (5/1/2018 - 10/31/2018) at all 8 sites doing 3 calibrations without data validation

*Full monitoring is full ozone season (3/1/2018 - 11/15/2018) at all 8 sites doing monthly calibrations with data validation

*CAPCOG staff can work with CAC members on setting up contracts/invoices as needed, including figuring out whether an organization is better able to fulfill this request within its FY 2017 budget, FY 2018 budget, or both



ELGIN CITY COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA ITEM EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ITEM:

Discussion and possible action regarding the appointment of Rosanna Abreo as a temporary replacement Municipal Court Judge.

DEPARTMENT: Administration

PROPOSED ACTION:

Discussion and possible action on appointment of Rosanna Abreo as a temporary replacement Municipal Court Judge.

BACKGROUND:

Judge Amanda Carter will be on maternity leave starting sometime in the month of October or November, 2017. Her law partner Rosanna Abreo, is willing to assume her duties to our Municipal Court in her absence; and Judge Carter has recommended her as a replacement judge during her anticipated absence.

Per the City Charter Article V, Section 6 Item D, the City Council of the City of Elgin may appoint one(1) or more temporary replacement judges to act for the regular judge when the regular judge is unable to act for any reason.

BUDGET/FINANCIAL IMPACT:

Funding for this item was ☐ included ☐ not included in the current-year budget ☒
N/A

RECOMMENDATION:

Appointment of Rosanna Abreo as temporary replacement of Municipal Court Judge as presnted

ATTACHMENTS:

- ☐ Staff will be making a detailed presentation on this agenda item at the meeting.
- ☒ Staff will provide brief comments and answer questions on this item at the meeting.
- ☐ This is a routine procedural item and no presentation is planned for the meeting.

Councilmembers who have any detailed questions or would like to request additional information regarding this item are encouraged to contact the City Manager at their earliest convenience.